261

A

VOYAGE

TO THE

East-Indies:

GIVING

An Account of the Isles of *Madagascar*, and *Mascareigne*, of *Suratte*, the Coast of *Malabar*, of *Goa*, *Gameron*, *Ormus*, and the Coast of *Brasil*, with the Religion, Customs, Trade, &c. Of the Inhabitants, as also a Treatise, of the Distempers peculiar to the *Eastern* Countries.

To which is Annexed an Abstract of Monsieur *de Rennefort's* History of the *East-Indies*, with his Propositions for the improvement of the *East-India* Company.

Written Originally in *French*,
By Mr. *DELLON*, M.D.

LONDON, Printed for *D. Browne*, at the *Black-Swan* without *Temple-Bar*; *A. Roper*, at the *Black-Boy*; and *T. Leigh*, at the *Peacock*, both in *Fleet-Street*, 1698.

TO THE WORTHY

Samuel Sheppard, Esq;

SHERIFF Elect for the

CITY of *LONDON*

And COUNTY of

MIDDLESEX.

SIR, when I saw so considerable a part of the Nation join'd in the design of settling the *East-India* Trade upon a new Foundation, I thought I could scarce pitch upon a more seasonable juncture, than this, to make my Authors appear in *England*, to give us an account of their

ten Years Tranſactions, among the ſame Nations, where in all probability our *Indian* Trade is to be carried on to the Honour and Advantage of the *Engliſh* Nation. I will not pretend to enlarge my ſelf here upon the uſefulneſs of Commerce in General, or of that of the *Indies* in Particular; if the ſtation I am in did not excuſe me from undertaking that task, the univerſal conſent of all civilized Nations, who look upon traffick as one of the main Pillars of the proſperity of the Common-Wealth, is a demonſtration ſufficient to over-balance any thing that can be ſaid upon ſo ample a ſubject by a private hand. And as to what relates to the *Indian* Trade in particular, our Neighbours the

Dutch

Dutch, who have made it the foundation ſtone of the preſent flouriſhing State of their Common-wealth, are living inſtances, to convince us what improvements may be made in this kind, if managed by a dextrous hand. I might in this place have made ſome Reflections, perhaps not altogether uſeleſs, upon the preſent condition of ſome of the *Indian* Countries, eſpecially upon thoſe on the Coaſt of *Malabar*, who being divided into ſo many petty Principalities, and for the moſt part Situated very convenient for Traffick, ſeem to invite us to be ſharers with them in the vaſt advantages the *Eaſt-India* Trade affords: But when I conſidered with my ſelf the extraordinary ability of the Perſon, un-

to whom I was making my addreſſes, and on the other hand what ſlender ſhare of experience I had in theſe affairs, I was not without reaſon afraid I ſhould run my ſelf into the ſame Error a certain ancient *Grecian* Philoſopher did, who being Honoured with a Viſit by that renown'd *African* Warriour *Hannibal*, entertain'd him with a very long and tedious leſſon concerning the duty of a General. I will ingenuouſly confeſs, it was chiefly upon the ſcore of your Merits, and the reputation you have ſo deſervedly acquired in the management of an affair of the utmoſt conſequence to the Glory and Advantage of the *Engliſh* Nation, that when theſe *Indian* Travellers after their return

home

home from a long and moſt dangerous Voyage, were to make their appearance among us; I judg'd I could not recommend them to the protection of any other perſon, than your ſelf, who both for your Ability and Zeal, have given ſuch ample demonſtrations to the World in what relates to the affairs of the *Eaſt-Indies*; that, as your Judgment, by the conſent of all ſides, is unqueſtionable, ſo theſe Travellers have all the reaſon imaginable to promiſe themſelves due Encouragement from your generous inclinations. Before I conclude, I cannot paſs by in ſilence, and apply with ſome ſmall alterations here, the words Mr. *Rennefort* makes uſe of in reſpect of the *French Eaſt-India* Company; that ſince our pre-

ſent *Eaſt-India* Company is eſtabliſhed by the conſent of the repreſentatives of the whole Nation, under the protection of his preſent Majeſty, who by his moſt Glorious Actions, has made himſelf both Admired and Redoubted in far diſtant Countries, we have all the reaſon to hope, that under the Direction of ſuch Perſons, who have an equal ſhare of Experience, Conduct and Honour, they may in time, at leaſt equalize, if not out-vie the reſt of the *European* Nations that have eſtabliſhed themſelves in the *Eaſt-Indies*. Which is the hearty wiſh of him, who ſubſcribes himſelf,

Sir,

Your Humble Servant,

J. C. Med. D.

THE PREEACE TO THE READER.

THE *ensuing Treatise, falling by chance into my hands; after a full perusal of it, I thought it highly worth my care of making it appear in the World under an* English *Garb, at a time, when our Nation has a very near concern in Foreign Affairs, and its Genius seems more than ever bent upon the improvement of its Knowledge,*

in

in relation to Foreign Countries. I lay this down as a general meaning, which I ſuppoſe few will contradict, that as thoſe who want the conveniency of ſatisfying their curioſity by travelling abroad themſelves, (eſpecially in far diſtant Countries) cannot in any way better ſupply this defect, than by applying themſelves to ſuch Authors, as by a long experience having had the opportunity of informing themſelves concerning the true conſtitution of theſe-Countries, are in all probability, the moſt proper Perſons to anſwer their end, as having at their own expence, endeavoured to improve the general knowledge of Mankind. It cannot be denied, but that in our time, there have appeared more Books of this kind abroad, than perhaps all the Ages before us can produce; and that the French *in particular have been more liberal in furniſhing us with the Relations of their Travels, than any other Nation: But not to deviate from the truth, it*

muſt

must be also confess'd, That as to what relates to their Voyages to the Indies, *they are for the most part confin'd to the Description of some particular Country or other, whereas the ensuing Treatise gives a view of a great part of that vast Country, comprehended under the Name of the* East-Indies. *It may also be observed, that many of our Modern Authors, in their Descriptions of these far distant Countries, have affected a way of surprising rather than instructing their Readers; they represent both the Climate of the* Indies *and its products, as the effects of a quite different, if not contrary principle of Nature, from what we find in our parts, whereas it may be sufficiently evident, to all such as will consider the whole without prejudice, that Nature performs its operations in all parts of the World, according to its primitive Fundamental Laws, that the Heats and Colds of these several Climates differ only in degrees, and that*

the Monſters of Africa *or the* Indies, *are no more ſurpriſing to the Inhabitants of theſe parts, than the Beaſts that are commonly ſeen and bred among us are to the* Europeans. *Moſt of theſe Authors ſeem to have been ſeized with an itch of pleaſing their Readers, and of creating in them an Opinion of their own more than ordinary Ability, and inſight into the Manners and Cuſtoms of thoſe Nations they have treated of, which has made them diſpoſe their Treatiſes into large Volumes by many Digreſſions, artificial Reflections, and ſometimes inventions of their own, ſuch as they thought moſt ſuitable to the genious of ſuch as they intended to pleaſe. I don't in the leaſt queſtion, but that thoſe who will peruſe the enſuing Account, will ſoon be convinced, that Monſieur* Dillon *its Author, (though a Man of a more than ordinary Capacity and Learning) has throughout the whole Treatiſe acted with more Sincerity than Artifice, and*

to

to make uſe of his own Words in his Preface. *That*, tho' after a ſtay of Ten Years in the *Indies*, he was by an unforeſeen Accident obliged to return to *France* much ſooner than he expected, whereby he was prevented of making ſome particular Obſervations, which might have been ſufficiently diverting to the Reader; and that therefore, if this Relation might not be equally pleaſing to all who affect Novelties beyond Truths, and are taken with Voluminous pieces; nevertheleſs, he could aſſure them, that as his intention had been to reduce the whole into as ſmall a compaſs as the nature of the thing would admit of, without entangling himſelf in the Relation of many ſtrange Adventures, which he could not but Judge to be nauſeous to perſons of a ſolid Judgment, ſo he had taken all the imaginable care not to inſert any thing but what was in all reſpects

ſpects conſonant to Truth, and what he had not by hearſay and upon the Credit of others, but by his own Experience, during his ſtay in the *Indies*. *I cannot paſs by in ſilence, that the Appendix concerning the Diſtempers of the* Indies, *ought to be look'd upon as a ſingular piece, if it be conſidered how little that is Authentick there is extant upon that Subject, and that Monſieur* Dellon, *being a Doctor of Phyſick, his profeſſion entitles him to have had a better inſight into it, than moſt other Travellers could pretend to. That nothing might be wanting, which in all probability could give the better ſatisfaction to the publick, I judged it not unadviſable, to add by way of Supplement, ſome matters relating to the* Indies, *taken out of Monſieur de* Rennefort's *Hiſtory of the* Eaſt-Indies, *which having a near affinity to many things related by Monſieur* Dellon, *I thought might much illuſtrate ſome matters, which queſtionleſs for brevity's ſake he thought*

fit

fit to pass by in silence; some others there are, which not being come to Monsieur Dellon's *knowledge, (as about Monsieur* de la Hay's *expedition against the Isle of St.* Thomas, *and his Transactions in the Isle of* Madagascar,) *I believed would be no ungrateful Addition to render the whole the more compleat; especially when I made due reflection upon the Character of Monsieur* de Rennefort, *who having been intrusted for a considerable time with the management of Affairs in the* Indies, *by the* French East-India *Company, might claim the same Authority with Monsieur* Dellon; *but I will not enlarge my self any further upon the merits of my Author, being sufficiently convinced that as his last Chapter, which contains a project for the improvement of the* French East-India *Company, shews him to be a person of a more than ordinary Capacity and Experience in the* Indian *Affairs, so the whole Book will be in all probability accepted of by the unbiass'd and*

and judicious Reader, if not, as the most ample and perfect in all its parts, at least as the most Sincere and extensive for its bulk, as representing in a small compass a short view of many of the most considerable parts of those vast Countries, comprehended under the Name of the East-Indies.

THE CONTENTS OF THE CHAPTERS.

PART I.

CHAP. I.

OUR Departure out of *France*, and Arrival at *Cape Verd.* *Page* 1

CHAP. II.

Of *Cape Verd*, the Isle of *Gorea*, and its Inhabitants. 3

The CONTENTS.

CHAP. III.

A Deſcription of the Iſle of *Bourbon*, otherwiſe called *Maſcareigne*. 7

CHAP. IV.

Of the *Tortoiſes*, and ſome other living Creatures of the Iſland of *Maſcareigne*. 11

CHAP. V.

A Deſcription of the Iſle *Dauphine*, called otherwiſe *Madagaſcar*. 14

CHAP. VI.

Of the Products and Commerce of this Iſland. 16

CHAP. VII.

Of the Inhabitants of the Iſle *Dauphine* or *Madagaſcar*. 17

CHAP. VIII.

Of the *Religion*, *Manners*, and *Cuſtoms* of the Inhabitants of this Iſland. 21

CHAP. IX.

Of their Feaſts. 23

CHAP. X.

Of *Locuſts*, *Crocodiles*, and *Camelions*. 25

CHAP. XI.

A Voyage to *Galamboule*, the Iſle of St. *Maurice*, and the Iſle of *St. Mary*. 28

CHAP. XII.

Of the Bay of *Antongill* and our return to *Fort-Dauphine*. 31

CHAP. XIII

Our departure from *Madagaſcar* to the *Indies*, of the *Bay of St. Auſtin*, and the Iſle of *Don John*. 34

CHAP.

The CONTENTS.

CHAP. XIV.

Our arrival at *Suratte*, with a Deſcription of that City and its Traffick. 37

CHAP. XV.

A further Deſcription of the City of *Suratte*, with the adjacent Country. 40

CHAP. XVI.

Of their different Religions. 43

CHAP. XVII.

How the *Indian* Women burn themſelves with the Dead Carcaſſes of their Husbands, and how that Cuſtom was introduced. 47

CHAP. XVIII.

Of the Temples and Habits of the *Indians*. 51

CHAP. XIX.

Our Departure from *Suratte* for the Coaſt of *Malabar*; a Deſcription of *Rajapour*. 55

CHAP. XX.

What further happened during our Voyage to the Coaſt of *Malabar*; a Diſcription of *Mirſcou*, of *Viſapour*, and *Batiepatan*. 57

CHAP. XXI.

Of the Coaſt of *Malabar*, the Kings of *Cananor* and *Samorin*, and the Products of theſe Countries. 61

CHAP. XXII.

Of the two Fruits, called the *Jacque* and the *Mango's*. 65

CHAP. XXIII.

Of Pepper, Cardamum, Cinnamon and Bethel. 66

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIV.

Of the Elephant, and ſome other Animals of the Coaſt of *Malabar*. 71

CAAP. XXV.

Of the Tiger and ſome other Creatures of *Malabar*. 77

CHAP. XXVI.

Of ſome other Animals of that Coaſt; of the *Jackall*; of the *Bonſler*; of the *Civet Cat* and *Ape*. 81

CHAP. XXVII.

Of the *Gaſelet* and ſome other Animals of *Malabar*. 84

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of the Inhabitants of the Coaſt of *Malabar*, how divided into ſeveral Tribes, and their Manners and Cuſtoms. 91

CHAP. XXIX.

Of the *Nahers* or Gentlemen. 94

CHAP. XXX.

Of ſome other Cuſtoms of the *Malabars*, eſpecially in reſpect of the difference of their Quality. 97

CHAP. XXXI.

A further Account of their Laws, and ſome other Cuſtoms. 100

CHAP. XXXII.

Of their Marriages, how they derive their Pedigree, and ſome other Cuſtoms of the *Malabars*. 104

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of their Habits, Houſes, and manner of living. 106

CHAP.

The CONTENTS.

CHAP. XXXIV.
Of the Riches of their Pagan Temples. 108

CHAP. XXXV.
Of their Idols and Processions. 111

CHAP. XXXVI.
Of their Arms and Combats. 112

CHAP. XXXVIII.
Of the Mahometans inhabiting on the Coast of *Malabar*, and the *Malabar Corsairs*. 115

CHAP. XXXVIII.
The *French* Settlement at *Tilcery*; of *Cananor*, the *Maldive* Islands, and *Tremapatan*. 117

CHAP. XXXIX.
Our departure from *Baticpatan*, with a Description of *Tilcery*. 120

CHAP. XL.
A Voyage of the Sieur *de Flacour* to the Kingdom of *Samorin*. 123

CHAP. XLI.
New Troubles at *Tilcery*. 126

CHAP. XLII.
The arrival of some Vessels. 128

CHAP. XLIII.
Our departure from *Tilcery*. 130

THE

THE CONTENTS OF THE CHAPTERS,

PART II.

CHAP. I.

OUR Journey to *Tanor*, with a Deſcription of *Mealy*, *Bargara*, and *Cota*. *Pag.* 138

CHAP. II.

A Deſcription of *Calicut*, and the *Engliſh* Factory there. 140

CHAP. III.

A Deſcription of the Kingdom and City of *Tanor* 143

CHAP. IV.

Our Departure from *Tanor*, and a Deſcription of *Chali*. 145

CHAP. V.

Our Journey to *Batiepatan*, and the Engliſh Factory there. 147

CHAP. VI:

The Return of the Sieur *de Flacour*, and the Commodities brought from *Sirinpatan*, 149

CHAP.

The CONTENTS.

CHAP. VII.

ur Departure from *Tilcery*; a Deſcription of *Mangalor*, and the Kingdom of *Canara*. 151

CAAP. VIII.

ur Departure from *Mangalor*, and Meeting with Monſieur *de la Haye*. 155

CHAP. IX.

ur Arrival at *Goa*, with a Deſcription of the River and Forts of *Goa*. 157

GHAP. X.

Deſcription of the City of *Goa*, with an Account of the *Charitable Society*. 160

CHAP. XI.

the Inhabitants of *Goa*. 163

CHAP. XII.

ncerning our ſtay at *Goa*. 167

CHAP. XIII.

r Departure from *Goa*. 168

CHAP. XIV.

r Arrival at *Suratte*, and of the Ship called *The Holy Ghoſt*. 171

CHAP. XV.

the Death of Mr. *Elot* and his Funeral. 173

CHAP. XVI.

the City of *Bandar Abaſſy*, or *Gameron*, and of *Ormus*. 176

CHAP. XVII.

r Departure from *Gameron*. 179

CHAP. XVIII.

Departure from *Suratte*, a Deſcription of *Daman*, and the Fort of *St. Jerome*. 182

CHAP. XIX.

ncerning our ſtay at *Daman*. 185

CHAP. XX.

Deſcription of *Trapor*. 187

CHAP. XXI.

Return to *Daman*. 190

CHAP. XXII.

Departure from *Daman*, a Deſcription of the ity of *Baſſaim*. 192

CHAP.

The CONTENTS.

CHAP. XXIII.

My Departure out of the *Indies*. 194

CHAP. XXIV.

Our Arrival on the Coast of *Brasil*, and its Description. 19

CHAP. XXV.

A further Account of the Commodities and Products of *Brasil*. 19

CHAP. XXVI.

Of the Inhabitants of *Brasil*, and particularly of the Portugueses. 20

CHAP. XXVII.

A Description of the City and Port of the *Bay of All-Saints*. 20

CHAP. XXVIII.

The Manners and Customs of the Inhabitants of *Brasil*. 20

CHAP. XXIX.

Our Departure from *Brasil*; a Description of the Isle of *Ferdnand de Narogna*; of the Isles of *Tercera*, and *St. Michael*. 20

CHAP. XXX.

The pursuit of our Voyage, and our arrival at *Lisbon* in *Portugal*. 21

CHAP. XXXI.

Of the Port and River of *Lisbon*; the Fort of *Cascais*, with two other Forts. 21

CHAP. XXXII.

A Description of the City of *Lisbon*. 21

CHAP. XXXIII.

My departure from *Lisbon*, and return into *France*. 21

THE

THE CONTENTS OF THE CHAPTERS OF THE

Treatise relating to the *Distempers* peculiar to the *Eastern Countries.*

CHAP. I.

OF Vomiting, and how best prevented at Sea. 223

CHAP. II.

Of the *Scurvy*, called by the *French*, the *Land Evil*; its Causes, Symptoms, and Cure. 230

CHAP. III.

Of the Colicks of *Madagascar*, their Causes, Symptoms, and Cures. 230

CHAP. IV.

Of the *Venereal Distemper*, in the Isle *Dauphine*, and how cured by the *Negroes*. 231

CHAP. V.

Of the Distempers of the *Indies*, and first of their Feavers, and how cured by the *Pandites*, or Pagan Physicians. 232

The CONTENTS.

CHAP. XXIII.

My Departure out of the *Indies*. 19

CHAP. XXIV.

Our Arrival on the Coast of *Brasil*, and its Description. 19

CHAP. XXV.

A further Account of the Commodities and Products of *Brasil*. 1

CHAP. XXVI.

Of the Inhabitants of *Brasil*, and particularly

TIGHTLY

BOUND

CHAP. XXXI.

Of the Port and River of *Lisbon*; the Fort of C
scais, with two other Forts. 2

CHAP. XXXII.

A Description of the City of *Lisbon*. 2

CHAP. XXXIII.

My departure from *Lisbon*, and return into Fra
2

TH

THE CONTENTS OF THE CHAPTERS

xecu-

VOLUME

at Sea. 223

Of the *Scurvy*, called by the *French*, the *Land Evil*; its Causes, Symptoms, and Cure. 230

CHAP. III.

Of the Colicks of *Madagascar*, their Causes, Symptoms, and Cures. 230

CHAP. IV.

Of the *Venereal Distemper*, in the Isle *Dauphine*, and how cured by the *Negroes*. 231

CHAP. V.

Of the Distempers of the *Indies*, and first of their Feavers, and how cured by the *Pandites*, or Pagan Physicians. 232

The CONTENTS.

CHAP. VI.
Of the Distemper called by the *Indians*, *Mordechi*, and in what manner its Cure is performed. 237

CHAP. VII.
Of the Bloody Flux, and the Erroneous Practice of the *Pandites* in respect of this Distemper. 239

CHAP. VIII.
Of the Distemper'd Persons, call'd by the *Portugueses*, *Esfalfados*, and how best to be cured. 242

CHAP. IX.
Of the *Small-Pox*, and the barbarous usage of such as are afflicted with them among the *Malabars*. 243

CHAP. X.
Of the *Bitings of the Adders*, and the marvellous Effects of the true *Adder-stone*. 244

CHAP. XI.
Of the Distemper called by the *Portugueses*, *Bicho*; its several Kinds and Cures. 246

THE

THE CONTENTS OF THE CHAPTERS OF THE Supplement.

CHAP. I.

A Deſcription of the Iſle of *St. Hellens.* 3

CHAP. II.

Deſcription of the Iſle of *Teneriffe*, and its Products. 5

CHAP. III.

Deſcription of the Cities of *Fernambouque*, and *Olinda* on the Coaſt of *Braſil.* 7

CHAP. IV.

The Iſle of *Ceylon*, and the Forts the *Dutch* are poſſeſs'd of in that Iſland, with a Deſcription of the Cities of *Portugal*, *Colombo*, and *Battacalo.* 9

CHAP. V.

Deſcription of the City of *Cochin*, and how the *Dutch* made themſelves Maſters of this Kingdom. 11

CHAP.

The CONTENTS.

CHAP. VI.

Some Particulars concerning the *Cape of Good H*
of the *Dutch* Fort at *Table-Bay*, and of the
Saldaigne.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Arrival of the Sieur *de la Hay*, Vicero
the *East-Indies* for the most Christian Ki
the Isles of *Madagascar* and *Mascarcigne*.

CHAP. VIII.

The taking and loss of the Isle of *St. Thomas* b
Sieur *de la Hay*.

CHAP. IX.

Of the City of *Suratte*, its Inhabitants, Tra
and what's else Remarkable thereabouts

CHAP. X.

Of the Empire and Riches of the *Great Mogu*

CHAP. XI.

Of the *Musk*, and from whence it comes.

CHAP. XII.

Containing some propositions made by the Sie
Rennefort, for the improvement of the F
East-India-Company, and the resetling themse
in the Isle of *Madagascar*.

A VOYAGE TO THE *EAST-INDIES.*

By Mr. *Dellon*, M.D.

PART I.

CHAP. I.

Our Departure out of France.

ALL Mankind have a certain Natural propensity to Curiosity, but Young people have commonly a greater Inclination to satisfie their own Fancies, taken up for the most part with Novelties, than those who are arrived to a ripe Age. For my part having always been

inflamed with a most ardent desire of Travelling, after I had finished the course of my Studies, I left *Paris* with no other resolution than to leave *France*, and by the Conversation with Foreigners to make my self acquainted with their Genius and Manners.

Being informed that the Royal *East-India* Company was Equipping some Ships at *Port-Royal*, I directed my course thither, and entred my self into their Service; in a Ship of 400 Tuns, called the *Strong*, Commanded by Captain *Merchand*, and left that Harbour within 14 days after, in the Company of the *Golden-Eagle*. But we had scarce been a few Hours under Sail, when a Calm obliged us to come to an Anchor, near the Isle of *Groy*, about 2 Leagues from the *French* Shoar, where we remain'd till the next Morning, when with a fresh Gale of North-East Wind, we soon lost sight of our Native Shoar.

The first inconveniency I was sensible of in this Voyage, was, my being Sea-Sick, as well as all the rest, who were most acquainted before with the Watery Element, but a little time cured us of that Distemper. For 8 days together we saw nothing but the Sea and the Skies, when at last our Sentries discovered 4 Sails to the Windward of us, and we being at that time engaged in a War with *Spain*, our Captain was getting every thing ready, in case there should be any occasion of engaging the Enemy; ordering the *Golden-Eagle*, who was a nimbler Sailer than we, to endeavour to come up with them first: But having soon discovered them to be *French* Ships, bound for *Newfoundland*, we continu'd our Voyage without any further hinderance; till some days after, when a most furious Tempest arose, which lasted near 18 Hours, put us into no small distress; scarce had we escaped that danger, but we were thrown into another, no less dangerous than the former. For our Ship Sprung a Leak, and then fell in such a vast quantity of Water, that both our Pumps

not

not being ſufficient to exhauſt it, it was thought moſt adviſable, to make, together with the *Golden-Eagle*, the beſt of our way to the *French* Coaſt. Whilſt we were juſt upon the point of putting it in execution, the Leak was by good Fortune diſcovered, and ſoon ſtopped, ſo that we ſpent the remainder of the day in making good Cheer for Joy of having eſcaped ſo imminent a danger. The next Morning by break of day, we came in ſight of a very large Ship, and the *Golden-Eagle* being advanced within Canon-Shot, gave her the Signal of Striking; but finding her not to comply immediately with our deſire, we put out the White Flag, when ſhe inſtantly lower'd her Top Sail. This was a Ship belonging to *Diep*, which was bound to *Senegal*, where they Trade in Ivory, Feathers and Gold-Duſt; the Captain's Name was *Le Moyne*, and having thus continued our Voyage together, we left him near the Mouth of the River *Niger*, directing our Courſe to *Cape Verd*, where we Arrived in 6 Weeks, after our firſt departure out of *France*.

CHAP. II.

Of Cape Verd.

THIS is a part of *Africa*, Situate at about 14 Degrees North Latitude; it has a pretty large Bay, but no ſafe Riding for Ships, as having no ſhelter againſt the violence of the Winds, and it is ſo dangerous Landing, all round the Bay, that many *Chaloups* have been loſt at their approach near the Shoar. The *Hollanders* Inhabited at that time a ſmall Iſland, at a little diſtance from it, which has had almoſt as many Maſters

Cape Verd.

The Iſland of Goree.

as have thought it worth their while to take Poſſeſſion of it; it being of ſo little Defence, that the *Dutch* ſeem only to keep it, becauſe no body Diſputes with them about the Propriety of a place, which being very Barren, is deſtitute of every thing requiſite for the neceſſity and conveniency of human Life, except what they are ſupply'd with from *Cape Verd*.

Inhabitants of Cape Verd.

The people Inhabiting *Cape Verd*, are of a moſt dreadful Aſpect, much beyond what the reſt of the *Africans* are; the Women are as ugly as the Men; the firſt carry their Children upon their Backs, and ſuckle them over their Shoulders. They are much addicted to hunting, and as laſcivious as they are ugly, proſtituting themſelves in publick to Strangers. The *Africans* are for the moſt part *Mahometans*, but beſides this, they uſe many ſuperſtitious Ceremonies, which have not the leaſt Affinity with thoſe preſcrib'd in the Alcoran. They are generally very obliging to ſuch Strangers as chance to Land on their Coaſt; but Stealing is ſo common a practice with them, that one is obliged to be conſtantly upon one's guard. They Live for the moſt part upon what they catch when they go a Hunting, and their Bread is made of Millet, they having no great ſtore of Rice or Wheat.

But I will not pretend to enlarge my ſelf here upon their manner of living, others having ſufficiently acquitted themſelves as to this part before me; and, as I have taken a reſolution to deal with the utmoſt ſincerity in all reſpects, ſo I will confeſs ingeniouſly, that I had not ſufficient opportunity to inform my ſelf fully concerning all matters relating to this people, we not ſtaying here any longer than was abſolutely requiſite, for the providing us with neceſſary refreſhments.

For after a ſtay of 12 days, the Wind being favourable, we weighed Anchor, and put again to Sea, but before we loſt ſight of the Shoar, we were becalmed for ſome days, during which time, we

we diverted our ſelves with Fiſhing, but eſpecially with catching of *Requins*, (which the *Portugueſes* call *Tuberos*) of whom we took a conſiderable number, only to have the ſatisfaction of ſelling them; they being ſeldom made uſe of, but in caſe of the greateſt extremity, becauſe their Fleſh is extreamly hard and ſcarce digeſtible. There are ſome of them of that bigneſs as to be able to ſwallow a Man; the Females bear their Young ones in their Bellies, without the leaſt appearance of any Spawn; I have found a dozen Young ones at a time, which being cut out of the Bellies of the Old ones, were a Foot and half long, and much better to Eat than the great ones. *The Fiſh called Requin.*

There are alſo ſeveral other ſorts of Fiſh catch'd betwixt the two Tropicks, and among others thoſe call'd by the *Portugueſes*, *Bonites*, a very delicious Fiſh, and one of the beſt in thoſe Seas. *Bonites.* The flying Fiſh are to be met with here in great numbers, reſembling both in ſhape and bigneſs our Herrings, their Wings being not unlike to thoſe of a Flittermouſe. They cannot make uſe of them unleſs they be wet, which makes them continually plunge themſelves in the Water. It is the moſt ſurprizing thing in the World to ſee them in ſo prodigious numbers, if it be conſider'd that they are ſurrounded in both the Elements by their Enemies, who gives them but little reſt, whereever they meet with them; for the Birds continually perſecute them in the Air, and when they ſeek for refuge in the Water, the *Bonites*, who have a great antipathy againſt them, devour them; ſo that whereever they are, they are never ſecure againſt their Enemies. *Flying-Fiſh.*

We paſs'd the Equinoctial Line about 3 Weeks after our departure from *Cape Verd*, and about a Month after the Tropick of *Capricorn*.

Hitherto we had met with no conſiderable diſaſter, during our whole Voyage; but now the *Golden-Eagle* being deſtitute of freſh Water, we

were fain to ſhare ours with her, and the next following Night were ſeparated from one another by ſtreſs of Weather. But the worſt of all was, that our Ship ſprung 3 days after another Leak, which let in the Water in ſuch a quantity, as to make us ſufficiently ſenſible of our imminent danger, of being inevitably loſt, we being at too great a diſtance from any Shoar, to entertain the leaſt hopes of eſcaping the danger; but we had once more the good Fortune to find out the Leak, and by applying ſpeedy and effectual Remedies againſt the evil, that a few Hours before threatned our deſtruction, the hopes of Life began to reſettle our diſturbed Spirits, which the fear of our approaching cruel Fate and the conſtant fatigues had almoſt robb'd us of before. But we were for a conſiderable time afterwards peſtered by contrary Winds, ſo that we did not come within ſight of the Iſle *Dauphin*, (called by the *Portugueſes*, St. *Laurence*, and by the Natives, *Madagaſcar*,) under the 26th Degree of the Southern Latitude, till 7 Weeks after we had paſs'd the Tropick of *Capricorn*, on the Weſt-ſide, which did not a little ſurprize our Pilates, who believed to have been on the Eaſt ſide of it. We were put to no ſmall trouble, and endur'd great fatigues, before we could double the Southern Cape of this Iſland, by reaſon of the contrary Winds. It was then that Diſtempers began to reign among our Ships Crew, two thirds of them being diſabled by the Scurvy; this is that ſo much dreaded Sea-plague, which the *French* Sea-Men call the Evil of the Land, becauſe it is from thence alone they expect the cure of this dreadful Diſtemper. There were very few of the whole Ships Crew, who had not their ſhare of it, and this joyned with the continual fatigues, occaſioned by the fury of contrary Winds, put us almoſt in deſpair, as being bereaved of all hopes of reaching the Shoar, if Providence had not delivered us again by Miracle. For the Wind wheeling about, all upon a ſudden,

ſudden, we came 3 Weeks after we had firſt diſcovered the Shoar of *Madagaſcar*, in ſight of the Iſle of *Burbon*, (otherwiſe called *Maſcareigne*,) having not loſt above 3 of our whole Crew, yet we were 4 days longer before we could reach the Shoar, where we caſt our Anchors, directly oppoſite to one of the *French* Plantations, called St. *Paul*, Situate on the Weſt-ſide of the Iſland; the firſt thing we had to do was to take care of our Sick Men, who were brought on Shoar, where we loſt 2 more of our Men, one being Drowned, and the other expiring ſo ſoon as he was ſet on Shoar.

CHAP. III.

Of the Iſle of Burbon, *otherwiſe called* Maſcareigne.

THO' I am ſufficiently ſenſible that ſeveral others before have given a particular Deſcription of this Iſland; I will nevertheleſs relate here, what I have been an eye witneſs of, purſuant to my intention.

The Iſle of Burbon *deſcribed.*

This Iſland is Situate under the 21ſt Degree of Southern Latitude; 150 Leagues diſtant from the Iſle *Dauphine*. Its Circuit is of about 22 *French* Leagues, and its figure almoſt circular. The *French* have ſettled themſelves there for above theſe 40 Years, and there are not the leaſt Footſteps to be found of any people having Inhabited this Iſland before that time. What the Ancients have been perſwaded about the Torrid Zone to be Uninhabitable, is ſufficiently contradicted by the experience of our Modern Travellers; the Air being

being not so excessive hot, as has been imagined, in those parts, because the heats occasion'd by the near approach of the Sun, are allayed by the cool Rains that fall in the Night-time. It never Rains here but towards the end of *April*, or the beginning of *March*; about which time, the Hurricanes being so frequent on this Coast, Ships cannot approach, much less ride at Anchor, without great danger; the Island being destitute of safe Harbours. From the time of the first Establishment of the *French* in this Island, 'till our Arrival, there has not been one instance, that Travellers who came to this Island were ever troubled with any Distempers; on the contrary, 'tis very rare but such as are afflicted with different Diseases, are restored to their Health in a little time; fourscore of our Ships Crew can verifie this by their own Experience, they having all been recovered in 10 or 12 days. This Island is watered by a great many small Rivers, abounding in Fish to that degree, that if you intend to wade through them, (which you may do for the most part with ease,) you must provide your self with a good Stick to lean upon, for fear of being carried away by the vast number and swiftness of the Fish, which you may catch at pleasure with your Hands, without any Lines or Hooks.

Is Healthful.

The *French* call the Northern Coast of this Island, the *Burnt Country*, because that in the Night-time there constantly issues Fire out of the Ground, which tho' it vanishes in the Day-time, yet renders these Plains quite Barren, and unfit for use. But on the opposite side, there is a great Tract of Ground, which the *French* call the Beautiful Country; this having been Cultivated with great Industry, produces several sorts of Fruits, Grain, and Herbs in abundance.

Its Fertility and Fruits.

Here you have most excellent *Water-Melons*, which the *Indians* call *Patequas*, and the *Portugueses Balancias*; they exceed our *European* Melons in bigness, their peel is greener, they're much tenderer, nothing

othing in the World is more proper to quench nes Thirſt, they being of a moſt agreeable re-ſh, and you may eat as much of them as ou pleaſe, without the leaſt danger to your ealth.

The *Bananas* or *Indian* Figs, are no leſs plenti- l here, and of a moſt delicious Taſte. The Tree ſtalk on which they grow is different from ours; ſeldom grows above 8 or 10 Foot high, with-t any Branches; quite on the Top of the Trunk, ere ſprouts out a ſingle bunch or cluſter, of the ickneſs of a Man's Arm, and about 3 Foot long, und which the *Bananas* hang like Grapes. The ruit differs as well in Colour, as in Taſte and gneſs. The leaſt of theſe Figs are about 3 In-es long, and 2 in circumference, the biggeſt are ar a Foot long; their Skin grows yellow as they ipen, and nevertheleſs ſome of them remain al-ays Green; their Peel is pretty thick, not very oſe to the Pulp, which is very White, and of an mirable Taſte, and the Tree bears this Fruit all e Year round. *Bananas or Indian Figs.*

The *Ananas* don't grow ſo plentifully, but are uch finer than the *Bananas*; they are of an Oval gure, coming near in bigneſs to our Melons, eir Colour inclining to yellow, and their Skin is ot unlike to the Pine-Apple; on the Top of the ruit grows a certain Green knot, reſembling in ape a Coronet, which together with its excel-nt flavour, has given it the name of the King f Fruits; it is very hot, conſequently dangerous to e eaten in great quantities, but when it is uſed, it eaten with Wine and Sugar; it produces no eed, being propagated by cutting off the ſmall ſprouts, which come forth at the bottom of the talk, which by Tranſplanting grow to the height f an Artichoak; bear but once, and but one ſin-le Fruit at a time. The *Banana* Tree is Tranſplan-ed in the ſame manner. *The Ananas.*

There

There are many ſorts of other Fruits to be found in this Iſland, too many to be inſerted here. The firſt Colony that was erected here by the *French* is called St. *Paul*; it is Situate on the Weſtern Shoar of the Iſle, near a great Lake, not above a Hundred Paces diſtant from the Sea. This Lake affords great ſtore of moſt excellent Fiſh, and the Water is very wholſome and good to Drink. As often as the Hurricanes rage upon theſe Coaſts the Sea commonly ſwells to that degree, as to overflow the Ground, which divides this Lake from the Sea, and conſequently mixes its Salt Water with the Freſh of the Lake; but as theſe Hurricanes are ſeldom of any long continuance, ſo the Water ſoon recovers its former ſweetneſs.

Hogs and Goats. It is not determined hitherto, who were the firſt that brought Hogs and Goats into this Iſland, but it is moſt certain, that they are found here in great numbers; the *French* are always provided with Dogs bred up for that purpoſe, who catch them without much difficulty, eſpecially the Hogs, who are very Wild. It is not above five and Twenty or Thirty Years, ſince Oxen and Cows were firſt Tranſported from the Iſle of *Dauphine* to *Maſcareigne*, which makes them to be as yet pretty ſcarce.

Rob. Hart

CHAP

CHAP. IV.

Of the Tortoiſes, *and ſome other Living Creatures of this Iſland.*

THE *Tortoiſes* are of two different Kinds, to wit, the Land and Sea *Tortoiſes*. The Land *Tortoiſes* are ſo numerous in this Iſland, that you can ſcarce avoid meeting with them, where-ever you go; their Fleſh is accounted very good, coming in Taſte next to Veal; out of their Livers they draw an Oyl, which, for want of better, ſometimes ſerves for Salleting. *Land* Tortoiſes.

The Sea *Tortoiſes* are ſomewhat rarer than the others; they never come on Shoar but in the Night-time, on the Weſt ſide of the Iſland, where is the Colony of St. *Paul*. They take great care to cover their Eggs deep in the Sand, for fear of the Wild Boars, who are very greedy after them. Thoſe that go out to catch them, watch their opportunity, as they are coming out of the Sea, and finding them upon the Sand, they turn them upon their Backs, by putting a Stick under the Belly; But the Land *Tortoiſes* being not altogether ſo flat as the others, ſoon get upon their Feet again. There are ſome of both kinds, of a prodigious bigneſs, but they are of a different Taſte; The Fleſh of the Sea *Tortoiſes* is look'd upon as a ſovereign Remedy againſt the Scurvy. There have been 800 Eggs found at a time in a *Tortoiſe*, every one as big as a Gooſe Egg ſome ready to be laid others without Shells; they don't come near our Pullets Eggs in goodneſs. Nevertheleſs, theſe *Tortoiſes* ſtand ſometimes in no ſmall ſtead to Ships *Sea* Tortoiſes. *How catch'd.*

that

that come that way, because they may be kept a
live on Board for two Months, by only waterin
of them every day with Sea Water.

Birds of this Island.

There are also in the Isle of *Burbon*, good stor
of Pidgeons, Turtles, and Partridges, and va
numbers of other Birds, but especially Parro
which are so Tame as to be catch'd with a Ma
Hand, or at the most, one may knock them dow
with a Stick at pleasure. The only Bird which
shyer than the rest, and is generally kill'd by th
Fusee, is that called *Flamand*. It is as big as
Young Turkey, but his Neck and Legs a
4 or 5 Foot long; and being not to be catch
without a great deal of trouble, is look'd upo
here as a rarety.

The Sparrows are no bigger in the Isle of *Ma*
careigne, than in other parts, but they are excessive
ly troublesome to the Country, by their prodig
ous numbers; for, whereever they come they co
sume the Seeds lately Sowed, and the Houses ar
as much pestered with them here, as we are wi
Flies; for being quite spent by the heat of th
Sun, they seek for shelter in the Houses, whe
they fall in the pots and dishes, and often bur
their Wings in the Fire.

There is also a kind of Flitter-mice in this I
sland, almost as big as Pullets; they are Eaten b
the *Indians* but not by the *French*.

Salubrity of this Island.

For the rest, there is neither Serpent, nor Sco
pion, or any other reptiles or venomous Insects to
be found in this Island, the goodness of it be
ing such, as to be quite contrary to these Cre
tures, as it has been found by several Experiment
which the *French* have made upon Rats.

After we had sufficiently refresh'd our selves here
our Ships Crew being all very well restored to
Health, and our Ship provided with good Provisi
ons, we set Sail with a fair Wind on the 22d day
of *September*, from *Mascareigne*, and without much
difficulty gained the Isle *Dauphin*, on the 29th
day of the same Month. Being at the sight of 24
Degrees

egrees and ſome Minutes, we were not a little a-aid of paſſing Fort *Dauphin* in the Night-time, be-uſe that the Current which always runs to the uth, and the North-Eaſt Winds, which are ſo equent on the Coaſt, will not let you get out a-in without great trouble, if you are once got nder the Wind. We therefore caſt our Anchor ſight of the point of *Itapere*, and the next day 11 a Clock in the Forenoon, entred the Bay *auphine*, where we met with the *Golden-Eagle*, hich was Arrived there 15 days before us, ha-ng ſuffered and loſt more Men than we, even ter her Arrival at *Madagaſcar*, the Air being not ar ſo wholſome here as in the Iſle of *Maſca-igne:*

We found them very buſie in refitting the Ships, hich together with the *Mary*, was deſign'd to rry Monſieur *de Faye*, Director of the *Eaſt-India* ompany, to the *Indies*, where he afterwards Died, *Suratte*. They were extreamly overjoyed at the ght of us, having given us over for loſt, and ac-rdingly we were received with all the demon-rations of joy. Whilſt we were here, there Arri-ed the Ship called St. *Jean*, from the *Eaſt-Indies*, ommanded by Monſieur *de Lopi*, Nephew of Monſieur *de Mondevergue*, who was the King's ieutenant-General in the Iſle of *Madagaſcar*. He rdered our Ship alſo to be Careen'd, and to be re-ted, for the proſecuting our Voyage, which was xecuted with ſo much diligence, that thoſe Ships t Sail together for the *Indies*, whilſt I with ſome w continued for ſome time longer in this Iſland.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Of the Isle Dauphine *or* Madagascar.

A general Description of this Island.

MAdagascar, the Isle *Dauphine*, and St. *Laure* are Names belonging to one and the sa Island. The first it has received from its Nativ the second from the *French*, and the last from t *Portugueses*, who first discovered it on St. *L rence*'s day.

Its Length extends from the right to the 2 Degree of Southern Latitude. It is the largest Isla in the whole World, at least as far as is disc vered hitherto, being 750 *French* Leagues in Co pass. The Climate, considering its Situation, pretty Temperate; the ordinary Food of the I habitants is Rice, besides which, there is goo store of *Bananas*, *Ananas*, *Cocos*, *Oranges*, *Lim* and other sorts of Fruits. There are many R vers, both small and great, in this Island, and great many fine Lakes, which are extreamly Co modious, and supply the want of Rivers in som places, during the dry Season of the Year. The

Their Oxen. chief Commodity is Oxen, they are of an e traordinary Bigness, and have a great bunch weig ing sometimes 30 pounds, on the Top of the Necks; it is all Fat, and is counted the dainti piece of the whole Ox.

The Air of Madagascar.

The Air of *Madagascar*, tho' it be pretty Tem perate, yet is it not very wholsome. That par where Fort *Dauphine* lies, is somewhat better tha all the rest. A great many Distempers are con tracted by the Commerce of Foreigners with th *Negroes*; these must be followed over Rivers an Mountains, without the conveniency of Shipping

other Carriage; ſo that what with theſe fa-
ues and the heat of the Climate, moſt Foreigners
ſubject to moſt dangerous Diſeaſes; thoſe that
Sick are carried to Fort *Dauphine*, where there
a Hoſpital Erected for that purpoſe; but the
vers which reign here are ſo Malignant and
ntageous, that a great many of them Die daily,
twithſtanding which, the Hoſpital is generally
'd up with Sick perſons.

The Inhabitants of *Madagaſcar*, make uſe of two
rts of Boats, as well at Sea as in the River; the *Their Boats.*
ſt ſort are called *Canoes* or *Canots*, and the others
rogues. Theſe laſt are made out of Planks joy-
d, or rather ſowed together, by the help of cer- *The Piro-*
in Ropes made of the Bark of certain Trees, *gues.*
thout Nails, Hemp, Pitch, Tar, or any other
ment; notwithſtanding which, they will con-
in a Hundred Men at a time; but they muſt be
ry cautious in balancing of them, becauſe they
e very apt to overturn. Thoſe they make uſe of for
e moſt part when they go out a Fiſhing.

The *Canots* are made out of one large piece of *Canots.*
imber, hollowed out with Knives, which is the
ly Inſtrument the *Blacks* make uſe of in their
Vorkmanſhip; it is eaſie to be conceived that this
nd of *Gondola*, is no leſs apt to overturn than
e *Pirogues*, notwithſtanding which, the *Negroes*
oſs with them Rivers of a great breadth, and ven-
re ſometimes in them upon the Sea. I have ſeen
me of them of that bigneſs as to contain 100
erſons, beſides 60 Baskets of Rice, weighing each
o pound weight.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Of their Commerce.

Commodities to be Truck'd in Madagaſcar.

THE Commodities which are vended by F reigners to the Inhabitants of *Madagaſcar*, painted Callicoes, and Linen Cloaths, Cornelia Bracelets, and Necklaces of Silver, Copper, Tin; Iron is of great eſteem among them, cauſe they have none in the whole Iſland: above all the reſt, Aqua vitæ, which they call *caf*, and ſignifies as much as burning Wine; th they truck for Wine, Beef, Fruits, Honey, which they have great ſtore,) and ſometimes Gold. It was the hopes of diſcovering ſome ſiderable Gold-Mines in thoſe parts, which not a little contribute towards the Eſtabliſhm of this Company; but hitherto all their end vours have been fruſtrated; for, their chief G vernours, (whom they call *Rohandrians*,) being jo lous of the Deſign of the *French*, have ſeveral tim under pretence of ſeveral Engagements by way Alliance, and otherwiſe drawn the *French* into remote places, where in lieu of diſcovering to th their Gold-Mines, they have been Maſſacred b theſe *Savages*. The reiterated inſtances of th Tragical Accidents, having debar'd the reſt fro advancing too far into the Country in queſt aft theſe imaginary Gold-Mines, it remains uncerta to this day, whether there be Originally any Gol to be found in *Madagaſcar*, or not; but it is mo probable, that what Gold the *Africans* have, is con veyed to them by the Commerce with the Inha bitants of the Continent.

Nea

Near the Fort *Dauphin Topazes* and *Amethysts* are found, which formerly were in great esteem among the *French*, inhabiting the Island; but experience has convinced them that they are of no great value.

CHAP VII.

The Inhabitants of Madagascar.

THE Inhabitants of this Island are for the generality Black, Treacherous, Savage and Crue. They wear their Hair very long: There are also a great many of a yellowish Complexion, and some approaching to White, the last of which have much better Features in their Faces, than the rest.

Whites in this Island.

At the time of the first arrival of the *French* in this Island, they found a considerable number of the inhabitants of the same Complexion with the *Europeans*, but they could never be instructed concerning their first Origin; thus far is certain, that they had acquired to themselves so great an Authority, as to be respected among the *Negroes* as their Kings, their Words were a Law to the People, who where their Slaves, and paid them Obedience without reserve.

The arrival of the *French*, and the advantage the *Negroes* observed in their Fire-Arms, first inspired them with the thoughts by the help of these Strangers to endeavour to shake off the Yoak, which they themselves had imposed upon their Necks. For which purpose, being encouraged by the favour of these new Comers, they began by degrees to suppress the excessive power of these Tyrants; and these seeing themselves in danger of being dispossess'd of a power they had enjoy'd so long without control, and being reduced to despair, were not sparing

ing to employ all their Artifices and treasonable Practices, to rid their hands of these unwellcome Guests; till at last it came to an open Rupture, when the *French* soon extirpated the whole race of these Tyrannical Leaders, there being nothing left of them now, but the slender Remnants of a few Women who were saved out of compassion to their Sex.

Are extirpated.

The Isle *Dauphine* is near as populous as *France*, they have no Cities, but a vast number of Villages at a small distance from one another; their Houses are all of Wood, the Doors so low, that a Child of twelve years can scarce enter without bending his Body; they make use neither of Windows nor Chimneys, and their Houses are covered with leaves or a certain kind of Straw, which will keep out the Rain for ten or twelve years, without being mended; but if a Fire happens to light among these Houses, it makes great havock. Their Houshold Stuff consists in no more than a few Baskets, wherein they put their cloaths; if they don't like their dwelling places, they remove their Houses without much difficulty, some of them frequently changing their Habitations.

Their manner of living.

Their Apparel. Both Men and Women go bare-headed, and let their Hair grow to a great length. The men seldom wear any thing else but a piece of Cotton or Silk, of the breadth of half an Ell, and an Ell and a half long; this they wind round their Waste, one end of it coming betwixt their Legs. The Women wear a kind of narrow Wast-coasts, scarce covering their Breasts, but the Sleeves reach down to their Wrists; for the rest, they have a piece of stuff which they wind round their middle, and from thence reaches down to their Heels.

The poorer sort cloath themselves with a stuff made out of the Bark of Trees, which reaches no further than the Knees; because it should be no impediment to them in their daily Employment. Both Men and Women take equal Pride in Bracelets and Necklaces; they walk all Bare-footed; they

Anoint

Anoint their Bodies with a certain ſtinking Greaſe, which together with their Natural Uglineſs, renders them the naſtieſt People in the Univerſe. They make uſe of no other Beds than Mats ſpread upon Planks, a piece of Wood or Stone ſerves them for a good Bolſter.

The *Rohundrians* (their chief Governours or petty Princes) cauſe themſelves to be carried in a kind of a Litter, upon the Shoulders of four Slaves; this they call in their Language *Tacon*, and their Women of Quality are carried in the ſame manner, as are alſo the *Frenchmen* here of any Faſhion, eſpecially when they Travel.

They are much addicted to War, and very faithful to their *Rohundrians*. All the riches of theſe petty Kings conſiſt in the great number of their Oxen and Slaves; they are embroil'd in continual Quarrels with their Neighbours, which commonly end in bloody Wars among themſelves; the vanquiſh'd are moſt cruelly treated by the Conquerors, who ſpare neither Sex nor Age, but ſacrifice all to their Vengeance; if you ask them the reaſon of their Cruelties, why they ſhould carry their Vengeance ſo far, as not to ſpare the innocent Babes, whom they tear from their Mothers Breaſts, to daſh out their Brains againſt the Rocks, they give you for anſwer, That to ſpare them, would be to preſerve in them their moſt irreconcilable Enemies, who one day, might be in a Capacity, to revenge upon their heads, the Cruelties exerciſed againſt their Parents, which ſufficiently Teſtifies, that they are very Revengeful, and never forgive an Injury. *Are Warlike.* *Revengeful.*

Their Arms they call *Zagaye*, and is a kind of a Dart, the point of which being piked with a poiſoned Iron, they throw with a great deal of Skill and Activity; they alſo make uſe of Half-pikes, and ſome of them have Bucklers made of a very hard Wood; they Fight always on Foot, the firſt Horſe that ever was ſeen in this Iſland, having been brought out of the *Indies*, by order of Monſieur *Mondevergue*. *Their Arms.*

During our ſtay at Fort *Dauphine*, we were engaged in a War with one of the moſt Potent Lords of the whole Iſland, whoſe Name was *Raſaf*: He brought about Fourteen Thouſand Men into the Field, whereas the whole ſtrength of the *French* conſiſted only in an Hundred and Forty *Frenchmen*, and Three Hundred *Negroes*, who had eſpouſed the *French* Intereſt. They were Commanded by Monſieur *de Charmagouz*, who carrying along with him a Led-horſe, the poor *Negroes* were ſo ſurprized at the ſight of this Creature, that they paid it the ſame reſpect as to its Maſter.

The *French* met the *Madagaſcarians*, Commanded by *Raſaf* in Perſon, in a great Plain, which by reaſon of the inequality of their Number, being very advantageous for *Raſaf*, he marched upon the *French*, with a great deal of Bravery, but being warmly received by the *French* Fire-locks, they were ſoon repulſed and put to Flight: their Prince uſed all poſſible means to Rally his Subjects, but theſe being terrified by the ſurprize of the *French* Fire-Arms, would not return to the charge, except ſome few who were near his Perſon; with theſe he renewed the Combat, endeavouring to diſpute the Victory with the *French*, till he loſt both the Battle and his Life, leaving a Booty of Thirty Thouſand Oxen, and a vaſt number of Slaves to the Conquerors, who ſent them to Fort *Dauphine*; ſome of them died by the way, tired with the Fatigues of there Engagement, and the tediouſneſs of the Journey; the reſt were ſhared among the Victors.

The French *rout the Iſlanders.*

This proſperous Succeſs put all the petty Kings of the whole Iſland into ſuch a Conſternation, that dreading the Fate of *Raſaf*, and being become wiſer by his Misfortune, endeavoured by all means poſſible, to purchaſe the Friendſhip of the *French* Nation; ſome of them came in Perſon to do Homage to Monſieur *de Mondevergue*, and ſuch as lived at a greater diſtance, ſent their Ambaſſadors to perform the ſame in their Maſter's Name. But very few performed their promiſe, ſome among them being

to

ſo perfidious as to make uſe of the ſame Arms which they had received as preſents at the time of their being with Monſieur *de Mondevergue*, againſt the *French* themſelves; but they were ſoon Chaſtiſed for their Inſolence, and the misfortunes attending their Rebellions, fell at laſt upon their own heads.

CHAP. VIII.

Of their Religion.

THere are ſo few foot-ſteps of Religion to be ſeen among the Inhabitants of the Iſle of *Madagaſcar*, that it might admit of a Queſtion; Whether they have any or not? They have neither Churches nor Prieſts, the *Rohundrians* are the only Perſons, who obſerve ſome religious Ceremonies, and that but very ſeldom, and upon extraordinary occaſions: At certain times they Sacrifice an Ox, but as all the Subjects are Slaves, ſo no body but the Prince is to perform the Sacrifice. *Their Sacrifices.*

It is a General received Cuſtom among them, to Carbonade their Faces and Arms; but as they are altogether ſtupid and ignorant, acting without any rational motive, I have never been able to diſcover the real intention of this Cuſtom, whether it proceeded out of a motion of Piety, or that they look'd upon it as conducing to their Health, or whether they thus Martyrized their Bodies for Ornaments ſake. The moſt intelligible among them, confeſs that there is an infinite Sovereign Being, which Being all Goodneſs has the direction of all Human Affairs; nevertheleſs being perverted by an incorrigible obſtinacy, they ſay, That they ſee no reaſon why we ſhould direct our Prayers to him, who cannot do Evil, but that we ought to reſerve all our Veneration *Adore the Devil.*

on and Vows for the Dæmon, who has power to Torment us. They don't believe the immortality of the Soul, and consequently making no account of a future State, they improve this to their best advantage, giving themselves over to all manner of Debaucheries; from whence it comes, that such among them as have been by the Missionaries converted to the Christian Faith, finding the Rules of Christianity too strict, and not suitable to their former course of life, commonly return also to their former Libertinism, as it has been sufficiently confirmed by experience; for of three Thousand that had been Baptized before our arrival, there were scarce twenty that used to frequent our Church.

It cannot be denied, but that some of the *French*, by their manner of living, shew'd but a very ill example to these new Converts; for some of them live so scandalous a life, that they were forbid the use of the Sacrament, and to stand only in the Church porch, during Divine Service. But this Penance which was intended as a proper remedy to correct their Libertinism, had almost proved the occasion of a Schism; for these Libertines having met with a Priest of their own Kidney, they set up a Chapel for their own use, where they exercised Divine Worship in spite of the Commands of their Superiours to the Contrary, till at last the said Chapel was ordered to be burnt.

Their Marriages. Among some of the *Madagascarians* they observe not any Rules in their Marriages, they copulate together without the least Engagement or promise on either side, and leave one another as freely again as they met at first. The quite contrary is practised in the Countries of *Galamboule* and *Antongil*, where they are so far from being common, that they keep the Women very close, and if they are convicted of Adultery, they are punish'd with Death. In other places where they are more Barbarous, they without the least regard to the nearness of Blood, commit the most abominable incests at pleasure.

I will not determine here, whether the Women of *Madagascar* are subject to the same pains as our *European* Women in Child-bed; but thus much is certain, that no sooner are they delivered, but leaving the Child upon a Mat, they go straight-ways to the next River to Wash themselves, neither take they any further care of the Child, but only to give it now and then the Teat.

They have certain days which they solemnize with Dancing to certain Instruments, made after their way, besides which they eat at an excessive rate. Their Songs are not composed to any certain Tune, as it is Customary among other Nations, but every one Sings as he pleases; one Voice begins, the rest follow and make up a Chorus as well as they can, endeavouring to make their Gesticulations bear some proportion to their Song and small Timbrels; all which together, makes a confused, but sometimes not so very disagreeable a Noise.

CHAP. IX.

Of their Feasts,

THE common Food of the Inhabitants of this Island *Dauphine* or *Madagascar*, is Rice boil'd with Salt and Water, which serves them instead of Bread; not but that the Ground will bring forth good Wheat, but the laziness of those, who should cultivate it, deprives them of the advantage of this so useful Commodity. They are all in general vast Eaters; nevertheless if a Famine happens, they are able to endure it with a prodigious Constancy, as when on the other hand they are at liberty to eat their fill, six of them will eat a good Ox at a Meal. *They are great Eaters.*

In their Feasts they observe the following method; in the middle of the Assembly, which lie all round about upon the Ground, they set a good quantity of boiled Rice; then they lay a whole Ox, (or sometimes two or three, according to the number of the Guests) extended upon his Hide, which serves instead of a Dish; every one cuts a good piece for himself where he pleases, which having put upon a Wooden Stick, he holds it a little to the Fire, and so devours it before it be half roasted.

There is good store of Grapes in this Island, but they make seldom any Wine of them; nay, the *Negroes* will scarce touch them to eat; for before the *French* came into the Isle, they look'd upon them as Poison. They make their Drink out of Honey, which they call *Tenteb*, and their Wine *Chictenteb*, which signifies as much as Honey Wine, or as we call it, *Hydromel*: The *French* rarely use any other, and prefer it before Wine.

Hydromel.

In each Village there is a large publick Hall, open on all sides, covered only on the Roof, where they put upon any Solemn occasion, a great Vessel with this *Hydromel*, containing three or four Hogsheads, according to the Number of People inhabiting the Village, and the *Rohundrian* having ordered a proportionable quantity of Beef and Rice to be brought thither, he himself follows in Person, and thus entertains his Subjects from Morning till Night.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

Of Locuſts Crocodiles and *Camelions.*

THere is ſcarce any body ſo ignorant, but what knows, how God Almighty in former ges made uſe of Locuſts to afflict the *Ægyptians*, d to reduce *Pharaoh* to Obedience; the ſame Pro-dence does alſo to this day, ſend this Plague at rtain times among the Inhabitants of *Madagaſcar*, here they ſometimes are to be ſeen in ſuch prodi-ous Numbers, that they lay that part of the Coun-, were they paſs, quite deſolate, and occaſion h a Famine, that the Cattle die for want of ood, it being not the cuſtom of the *Negroes*, to lay any thing for future uſe. I was once my ſelf an ye-witneſs of ſuch a dreadful inundation, which ppening in the Month of *February*, began at ſix Clock in the Morning, and continued till Noon, ere was ſuch an infinite Number of them, as that ey fill'd the whole Air, and quite darkned the Sky, t notwithſtanding, that it was a very ſerene and ear day, theſe few Hours were ſufficient to de-oy all the Fruits of the Earth. They are no gger than in *France*, but they fly much further; ey are driven along by the Wind, and it is a good nance if the Wind happens to blow them towards e Sea, where they commonly find their Graves the Salt Water; ſome are of Opinion, that they re carried hither from the Continent of *Africa*, but cannot agree with this Opinion, by reaſon of the vaſt iſtance of the *African* Coaſt from the Iſle of *Mada-aſcar*. The *Negroes* eat them, to revenge them-lves, as they ſay, upon their Carcaſſes, for the vils they make them endure; and I have ſeen ſome

French

French eat them, with as good an Appetite, as t
Blacks, who all affirm, that they are of a very go
taſte.

There are a great number of Crocodiles in t
Lakes and Rivers of this Iſland; the Inhabita
Crododiles. call them *Jacaret*, which renders the paſſages
Water very dangerous, becauſe they will att
the People in their Canots; to prevent which,
Negroes make a great Noiſe as they are paſſing
Lakes, which keeps them at a diſtance. This
an Amphibious Animal, as well as the Tortoiſe,
does not differ from the Lizard, but only in B
neſs. There are ſome of thirty or fourty Foot lo
at the leaſt. Noiſe, they make the beſt of their w
towards the Water, where they ſhelter themſelv
We once kill'd one in the *Indies*, where they ar
frequent as in *Madagaſcar*. At our approach,
look'd ſteadfaſtly upon us, neither would he
from the place, till we diſcharged our Fuzee at h
which wounded him under the Scales, as good l
would have it, for their Scales are inpenetrable;
ter he found himſelf Wounded, he run from
making not the leaſt ſtop, till after he had run fo
paces, his Spirits beginning to fail, he ſtood ſt
making a moſt terrible Noiſe with his Jaws, the u
dermoſt of which is unmoveable; at laſt we d
patch'd him, and Prince *Onitri*, of whom we ſh
have occaſion to ſpeak hereafter, ordered him
be fetcht from thence.

Experience has ſufficiently convinced us, th
what has been related concerning the Crocodil
how they draw the Paſſengers into the Snare, in o
der to ſurprize and devour them, is a meer Fab
as is alſo what has been invented concerning th
Spittle, which they leave behind them: As ſoon
they are got a ſhoar, their natural Courage, Ac
vity and Strength leaves them.

Of this, we ſaw an inſtance in a young *Fren*
man, who Waſhing himſelf one day in a certa
Lake, called the *Sweet Lake*, was all on a ſudd
ſurprized and attack'd by a Crocodile, who ſeiz
hi

m by the Leg. Notwithstanding the painfulness his Wound, he did not loose Courage, but recollecting himself as well as he could, he watch'd s opportunity so well as to take hold of the *rocodile*'s upper Jaw, which being a long moveble he dragg'd him thus, with an incredible resolution, to the Shoar of the Lake. He had reiv'd 6 Wounds in this Engagement with the *rocodile*, and lost abundance of Blood, but was y the help of proper Remedies afterwards perctly restored. That which indeed most contriuted towards the obtaining this Victory, was, hat this *Crocodile* was none of the biggest.

The *Negroes* consider the *Crocodile* no otherwise than a Devil, they Swear by him when they ntend to assever any thing for a real Truth. there be any Contest betwixt two Parties, they ppear on the Shoar of a Lake or River; he that to confirm the Truth of his Affirmation by Oath, plunges himself into the River, Conjures and rays the *Jacaret*, to be Arbitrators betwixt him nd his Enemy, and to decide their Quarrel; o let him Live if he speaks Truth, and to devour im instantly if he affirms any thing contrary to t. And this they make use of for a Tryal of the Guilt or Innocency of him who thus commits himself to the decision of the Crocodile in the Water. *Crocodiles in great esteem with the Negroes.*

Before I conclude this Chapter, I must say something concerning the *Camelion*. This is a little Creature, not unlike a Lizard, but its Back somewhat rounder and higher, and its Head not so broad. Its Skin is so transparent, that it receives and reflects the same Colour with those things upon which it is found; among all other Colours the Black makes the most lively impression upon it; but it retains neither any longer than it is near the same thing, from whence it had derived its Colour. *Camelion.*

As I had often heard it affirm'd positively for Truth, that it lived upon nothing but the Air, I had

had the Curiosity to open several of them, which I found full of Flies, from whence I conjecture, that these are their ordinary Food and Nourishment.

Live upon Flies.

CHAP. XI.

A Voyage to Galamboule.

DUring our stay at Fort *Dauphine*, there Arrived several Ships from the *Indies*, laden with Provisions, which came very opportunely to supply our present Necessities, occasion'd by the last Inundations of the Locusts.

Monsieur *de Mondevergue*, being at that time preparing to return into *France*, he order'd a Ship lately come from *Suratte*, to be got ready, in order to send it to *Galamboule*, and some Islands in those parts, to fetch him what Necessaries he had occasion for, and to bring away such *French* as were in Garrison in several little Forts in those parts, which were very chargeable to the *East-India* Company, without any prospect of Advantages. Abundance of Sick were also Shipp'd on Board the Vessel, to be carried to the Isle of *Bourbon*, for the recovery of their Health, with whom I embark'd, in the Ship called the *Crown*, Commanded by Captain *Lovet*, and set Sail in the beginning of *April*.

The difficulty we met with at our going out of the Bay *Dauphine*, was a sure presage of the Misfortunes that befell us afterwards, in our passage from *Madagascar* to *Mascareigne*, which we could not accomplish till after a most troublesome and tedious Voyage of 30 Days; whereas, with a fair Gale it may be performed in five: abundance of our Sick

ck Men died, in the mean while, we loſt our ain Top-Maſt, by the fury of the Tempeſt, d were reduced to that extremity for want of oviſions, that we had nothing left, but a ſmall antity of Rice and Water to feed upon. *Stinting in the Ship.*

The cauſe of theſe Diſaſters being in a great mea- re attributed to the ill Conduct of the Captain, ere aroſe a Mutiny in the Ship, ſo that we had ough to do to prevent the Sea-Men from throw- g him over Board. At laſt after a great many tigues and dangers, we came within ſight of e Iſle of St. *Maurice*, Inhabited by the *Dutch*, d about 25 Leagues diſtant to the Eaſt, from e Iſle of *Burbon*, being much of the ſame big- ſs and fertility. *Iſle of St. Maurice.*

The next day follwing we caſt Anchor near St. *ul*, where ſuch of the Sick as had eſcaped with me ter ſo troubleſome a Voyage, were ſet on Shoar, and ter we had taken in freſh Proviſions, we ſet Sail r *Galamboule*. Our Pilot was a Drunken *Dutch* lan, who having miſtaken his Courſe, we found ir ſelves fallen off too far to the North, ſo that e did not Arrive at *Galamboule*, till the fourth of *une*. *Arrive at Galamboule.*

This part of the Iſle *Dauphine*, or *Madagaſcar*, Situate under 15 Degrees and 50 Minutes of outhern Latitude, 15 Leagues diſtant from the ſle of St. *Mary*, where we had one of theſe Forts, hich were to be Abandoned by order from the Company. We ſhew'd them the Orders of Mon- ieur *de Mondevergue*, in order to get themſelves eady for their departure, againſt our return; and he next day ſet Sail for the Iſle of St. *Mary*, where we ſhew'd them the ſame orders we had left at *Galamboule*.

The Iſle of St. *Mary* is Situate under the fifteenth Degree of Southern Latitude, its Compaſs is of a- bout 4 Leagues, and 2 Leagues diſtant from the Iſle of *Madagaſcar*. It is a very fruitful Iſland, and well peopled, it produces abundance of Am- ber-greaſe, which the Inhabitants mix with their Tobacco, *Iſle of St. Mary.*

Tobacco, when they Smoak, besides that, they Sell a considerable quantity to the *French*. But the Air is here very unwholsome, by reason of the continual Rains, that fall all the Year round. This Island contains a prodigious number of Apes, of different kinds and shape, which are very mischievous; One of our Sea-Men had the misfortune to be convinced of it by woeful Experience. For having a great Inclination to Taste some of the Oranges, which the *Negroes* call *Voangas*, he went into an Adjacent Wood, to satisfie his Appetite; but scarce was he advanced a few paces within the Wood, when he was furiously attack'd by these Animals, who took from him his Fusee, tear him with their paws, in a most dreadful manner and stuck so close to him, that his Comrades who hearing him cry out most pitifully, came to his relief had enough to do to rescue him from the fury of these dangerous Creatures.

Having dispatch'd our Business at St. *Mary's* we directed our Course towards *Antongil*. At the Entrance of the Bay, we were in most imminent danger of having been lost, and dash'd to pieces against a great Rock, which by reason of a very thick Fog, we did not discover, till we were come within Musket-Shot of it, when by good chance the Sun having favoured us with a glance, we were made sensible of our danger, and immediately cast Anchor near one of the small Islands in the Bay.

CHAP.

CHAP. XII.

f the Bay of Antongil, *and our return to Fort* Dauphine.

Deſcription of the Bay of Anton-gil.

THE Bay of *Antongil*, is one of the moſt conſiderable in the whole World, for its bigneſs, e firmneſs of its bottom, and the ſecure ſtation f Ships, which are ſheltered here againſt the moſt iolent Tempeſts; beſides that the fertility of the ircumjacent Country, renders it one of the moſt onvenient places for Ships to furniſh themſelves ith all manner of Refreſhments. The Bay is 15 eagues long, at its Entrance 3 broad, in the iddle 9, and ſo encreaſes gradually towards the hoar. It is able to contain a great number of hips, and comprehends within its Circuit ſeveral mall Iſlands, among which, the moſt conſiderable s called *Maroca*; Near this Iſland moſt of the hips come to an Anchor, as being ſheltred againſt he Winds from all ſides. The South and Eaſt Winds are moſt favourable to further the Entrance of Ships into this Bay; but on the other hand, they are directly oppoſite to thoſe who re to come out; ſo that theſe Winds being very requent here, you may enter without much difficulty in a few Hours, but it will require oftentimes ſome Months before you can get out again. They are as much peſtered here with continual Rains, as they are at the Iſle of St. *Mary*'s, neither is the Air much better; the people hereabouts Live like the reſt of the Inhabitants of *Madagaſcar*; but that their Religion comes ſomewhat nearer to Mahometiſm; the Men are here Jealous of their

their Wives, even to a degree of Madneſs, and puniſh Adultery with Death: They never eat any Swines-Fleſh, and have ſuch an Averſion to this Creature, that if one chances to Die, they Bury it very deep under Ground, leaſt they ſhould be defiled by the ſmell, as they paſs by. They eſteem Gold and Silver, no more than they do Tin and Copper.

We catch'd here abundance of Wild-Fowl, and reckoning the Commodities we Truckt with them, at the rate they Coſt us in *France*, we did not pay for a good Fowl above one Penny.

After we had got on Board as much as we had occaſion for at preſent, we doubled the uttermoſt Cape of the Bay, in order to our return to St. *Mary*'s, where we alſo continu'd no longer, than was abſolutely requiſite to Embark thoſe we came to fetch away. Some that were Married in the Country, choſe rather to ſtay behind, than to leave their Wives, which the Captain would not take on Board; and the next day after we ſet Sail from the Iſland, we came to an Anchor in the Road of *Galamboule*, where there is always a high Sea, let the Weather be never ſo fair. After we had Embark'd all the *French* that were to go along with us, we blew up the Fort, at the ſight of which, and the Embarkment of the Canon, the *Negroes* dreading the Cruelties of the Neighbouring Mountainers, their irreconcilable Enemies, after our Departure, broke out into moſt horrible outcries, and gave us all the poſſible Demonſtrations of their utmoſt Deſpair. Their miſerable Condition moving us to Compaſſion, we took as many of them as our Ship would hold, on Board of us, endeavouring to comfort the reſt with ſome Preſents, and the hopes of a ſpeedy return, in order to deliver them out of the Hands of their Enemies.

Leave St. *Mary's.*

Leaves Galamboule.

Thus we quitted this dangerous Port, on the Twenty firſt of *June*, with a very favourable Gale, ſo that on the Twenty ſixth of the ſame Month,

we

we were within ſight of the point of *Itapere*, which is only 3 Leagues diſtant from Fort *Dauphine*.

The Pilots frequenting theſe Coaſts, are always very careful to come to an Anchor towards Night, near this Point, and to ſtay till Day-light, the better to avoid the Rocks that are at the Entrance of the Bay *Dauphine*; but our Pilot being foolhardy, continu'd his Courſe all the Night, ſo that at break of Day, beſide the danger we had eſcaped, of being loſt upon the Shelves and Rocks, we found our ſelves a great way below the Bay. The worſt of all was, that being encouraged by the hopes of a ſpeedy Paſſage, we had not managed our Proviſions to the beſt Advantage, ſo that having nothing left, but a ſmall quantity of Rice, we began to conſult what was moſt expedient to be done in this preſent emergency; then it was at laſt reſolved to approach the Shoar, and to Land all thoſe whom we had brought along with us from St. *Mary's* and *Galamboule*. Purſuant to this Reſolution, we came to an Anchor in the Bay of *Galleons*, which received its Name from ſome *Portugueſe* Galleons that were loſt near this place. This Bay being not above 3 Leagues from Fort *Dauphine*, we only ſtay'd for Day-light, that we might with the more conveniency diſembark our Men; where on a ſudden, a freſh Gale ariſing from the Weſt, we immediately ſet Sail, and after ſome ſmall difficulties, which we eaſily ſurmounted, entred the ſo much deſired Fort about Noon, on the 5th of *Auguſt*.

So ſoon as we found our ſelves in a place of ſecurity, the whole Ships Crew made their Complaints againſt the Captain, who being immediately diſpoſſeſs'd, Monſieur *Lambety*, who had formerly Commanded the Ship, was put in his place.

CHAP. XIII.

Our Departure from Madagascar *to the* Indies.

THE New Captain received immediate Orders to have his Ship refitted, and to prepare every thing for his Voyage to the *Indies*, whither he was to go in Company with the *Mazarine* Frigat, and a Hoy called the St. *John*.

The Season being very far advanced, we got every thing in readiness with the utmost diligence; so that all the three Ships being in a Sailing posture by the 12th of *August*, we doubled the most Southern Cape of the Isle *Dauphine*, with a North-East Wind, blowing a fresh Gale; the *Mazarine* Frigat being an Old Ship, lost her Main Top-Mast, and her Main-Yard, of which Accidents we were quickly advertised in our Ship; but our Orders being to make the best of our way to *Suratte*, we did not stay for the rest, but pursued our Voyage alone. The Wind proved as favourable to us as we could have wish'd, so that making use of all our Sails, we pass'd in sight of the Bay of St. *Austin*, a good Port belonging to the Isle of *Madagascar*, Situate on the West side of the Island, under the five and Twentieth Degree of Southern Latitude; from whence we steer'd our Course to the Isle of *Don John*, where we intended to refresh our selves. The *Portugueses* have given the Island this Name, after him who was the first discoverer of it. It is Situate betwixt the Continent of *Africa* and the Isle of *Madagascar*, near 3 or 4 other Islands, the most considerable of which, is

Bay of St. Austin.

Isle of Don John.

is called *Majota*. We were ſcarce come within ſight of it, when being becalmed, the violence of the Current drove us upon the Rocks, which ſurrounded this Iſland, where we muſt have infallibly periſhed, if the Calm had continued a little longer; but there ariſing a Gale, we continued our Voyage, without purſuing our deſign of refreſhing our ſelves, for fear of a new Accident.

We paſſed pretty near the Iſle of *Socotora*, Situate not far from the *Red-Sea*; from whence we have the beſt Aloes. Here we were again becalmed for ſome days, which being followed by a furious Tempeſt, carried away our Main Top-Maſt. Thus we purſued our Voyage without any remarkable Accident, till the 18th of *September*, where we met with the St. *John* Hoy, on the *Indian* Coaſt; We were parted from her the firſt day of our Voyage, and being in want of Proviſions, ſhe furniſhed us with ſome, and ſo we continued our Voyage together to *Suratte*. *Iſle of Socotora.*

The *Indian* Shoar about *Suratte* being very low, we were very careful in ſounding frequently the depths; notwithſtanding which precaution, we paſſed over, the Sand Banks lying betwixt *Diu* and *Daman*, belonging to the *Portugueſes*, of which we ſhall have occaſion to ſpeak hereafter, from the 18th to the 20th of *September*, being miſguided by the unskilfulneſs of our Pilot; Our Veſſels being but very ſmall and not heavy Laden, we eſcaped this danger, without receiving the leaſt damage.

Towards Night, we diſcovered the Ships riding at Anchor in the Road of *Suratte*, before we could diſcover the Land; and, as the late danger we had ſo narrowly eſcaped, made us act with more circumſpection, we caſt Anchor till break of Day.

The 21ſt we Arrived in the Road, about two Leagues diſtant from the Rivers Mouth, and about 5 from the City of *Suratte*; We ſent immediately ſeveral *Chaloups* to give notice of our Arrival. *Arrive in the Road of* Suratte.

But ſcarce had we loſt ſight of them, but a violent Tempeſt ariſing from the Weſt, we did not imagine otherwiſe, but that they muſt infallibly be loſt, before they could reach the Shoar. The fury of the Winds encreaſing every Minute, we caſt out all our Anchors, they being the only hopes we had left, without which we muſt have been caſt upon the Sand, and deſtroyed immediately, this Hurricane being one of thoſe the *Indians* call the *Elephant*, by reaſon of its violence.

A Hurricane.

We had at laſt once more the good fortune to eſcape this danger, the Winds having abated their fury; and to add to our good fortune, all our Meſſengers Arrived ſafely at *Suratte*, to the no ſmall aſtoniſhment of all that beheld them. Monſieur *Carva*, immediately ſent us ſome Proviſions, Pilots, and Sea-Men, to aſſiſt us in making the River, but they did not come on Board of us till the 23d. The St. *John* Hoy having been driven in the laſt Storm upon a Sand Bank, had alſo the good fortune to get clear by the help of the Tyde.

With the aſſiſtance of thoſe ſent us from *Suratte*, we made the River, which however by reaſon of the ſwiftneſs of the Current we did not enter without much difficulty, but at laſt Arrived ſafely near the Garden of the Company, which is not above a quarter of a League on this ſide of the City of *Suratte*.

Arrive near the City of Suratte.

The Veſſel in which I came, was immediately ordered to be Careened, and being freighted for *Maſuſipatan*, departed towards the end of *November*; the St. *John* returned to the Iſle *Dauphine*, and the *Mazarine* Frigat, which Arrived not till a conſiderable time after, being an Old Ship, and no longer able to endure the Sea, was broke to pieces.

The Ship called the *Crown*; which had brought me to *Suratte*, being as I told before, ordered to go to *Maſuſipatan*, a City upon the Coaſt of *Cormandel*,

mandel, I left her, expecting further Orders at *Suratte*; so that pursuant to my design, I will give an exact account of what I found most remarkable in that City.

CHAP. XIV.

Of the City of Suratte.

THE City is Situate under the one and Twentieth Degree of North Latitude, and is one of the most considerable Ports in the Empire of the *Great Mogul*. It is very large and populous, Built upon the Banks of a fair River, which runs under its Walls, and about 3 Leagues from thence disembogues into the Sea. When I Arrived near the City, the Gates were not shut up; the Inhabitants were obliged for their Security to a neighbouring Prince called *Sevagi*, who by his frequent Incursions has caused them to surround their City with a good Wall, and to be constantly upon their Guard. The Sand Banks which are at the Entrance of this River, are very uncertain, being by the violence of the Current frequently transposed from one place to another, so that they are rarely to be met withal two Years together in the same place, which renders the passage of Ships both very troublesome and dangerous.

The Streets of *Suratte* are handsome enough, but they have this inconvenience, that they are very dusty during the dry Season, which the *Indians* call their Summer, tho' all the time the Sun is at the greatest distance from them. To remedy this, they continually water the Streets, especially in those parts where the better sort Inhabit. The Houses *Streets of Suratte.*

ſes are here but one Story high, thoſe of the common people are covered with Tiles; but people of Faſhions Houſes are flat at Top, with Terrace Walks, made with a certain ſort of Plaſter; which appears as beautiful as White Marble, and keeps out the Rain, they have only a little riſing in the middle, for the better convenience of conveying the Water into the Streets; abundance of people paſs whole Nights upon theſe Terraces, to enjoy the benefit of the cool Air.

Their Gardens. All Houſes of people of any Faſhion, have their Gardens ſurrounded with fine Arbours, bearing Grapes twice a Year. Beſides which, they have great ſtore of all ſorts of Flowers, but eſpecially thoſe they call *Mougrin*, which being not unlike our *Jaſſamin* Flowers, are in great requeſt among the *Indians*. They have alſo certain Trees bearing Flowers, which open at Sun-Riſing, and fall off at Sun-Set; and others of which the Flowers open at Sun-Set, and decay at Sun-riſing; and the whole Year being but one continued Spring Seaſon in this Climate, furniſhes them always with all ſorts of Fruits and Flowers.

People of Quality, nay, even thoſe of an Inferiour Rank, have their Bathing places, which being made all of Stone, are extreamly neat. They make uſe of them partly upon the account of their Religion, partly to allay the violence of the heat of the Climate.

The *French*, *Engliſh*, and *Dutch*, Inhabit the beſt Houſes in *Suratte*, thoſe of the *Armenians* are no leſs Sumptuous, and all of them are very pleaſantly Seated.

Their Commerce. *Suratte* is a place of great Commerce; Their Diamonds are brought thither out of the Kingdom of *Golconda*, which is Tributary to the *Great-Mogul*; the Pearls are fiſh'd near the Cape of *Comoria*, and in ſeveral places of the *Perſian* Golf; Amber-greaſe is brought from the Coaſt beyond the Cape of *Good-Hope*, as Musk and Civet come out of *China*, the laſt of which, is taken from a certain Creature bearing

bearing the same Name. There is besides this at *Suratte*, a great Trade in Silk, and Gold and Silver brocados, in the finest Cottons in the World, in Indico and all sorts of Druggs, which are the products either of the *Indies* or *Arabia*. Their Spices they have from the *Indies*, *Malaca* furnishes them with Nutmegs, *Macassar* with Clove-Gilly-flowers, the Isle of *Ceilon* with Cinnamon, all the Coast of *Malabar* with Pepper; so that there is nothing so precious or rare, but the Ware-Houses of *Suratte* are sufficiently provided with it.

The Governour's Court.

The Governour of the whole Province, which is of a very large extent, has his Residence in this City; He keeps a very Splendid Court, is attended by a strong Guard, Consisting of several Companies both Horse and Foot; when he goes abroad, he is carried by an Elephant, upon whose Neck, is fastned a Tent, big enough to contain 12 or more persons, according to the bigness of the Beast. Sometimes he is carried in a *Palanquin*, which is a certain sort of a Bed, covered with very rich Tapestry, carried by 4 Men, which being much easier than our Sedans, are used by most people of Fashion, at *Suratte*. For you may hire 4 such Chair-Men for 20 *Livers per* Month, without being oblig'd to provide them with Victuals, unless you go into the Country. Those that cannot afford a *Palanquin*, go on Horse-back, and the *Indians* have very Fine Horses, which are brought thither out of *Arabia*.

The Castle.

The Place of the Governour of *Suratte* is not Hereditary, and is seldom continued for above 4 or 5 Years to the same Person. On the West side of the City, there is an Old Castle, surrounded with a very deep Ditch. There is always a strong Garrison kept here, under its own Governour, who has no dependance on him of the City.

All the *Europeans* keep some Canons near their Houses, wherewith they defend themselves against the Insolency of the Rabble, when they are in a Mutiny, which happens very often among so ma-

Their Bagnio's.

ny Barbarous Nations. They have a great many publick Bagnio's, and Hot-Houses at *Suratte*, besides which, there are some others for the use of such as would Bath in private; in the first, you pay no Money, being Erected for the publick good.

CHAP. XV.

A further Description of Suratte.

ABout a quarter of a League from *Suratte*, there is a great *Tancke* or Cistern, made of Free-Stone. It was Built by a Rich *Banjan*, and is of a great Circumference; you go into it by a fair pair of Stairs, and in the middle you see a little Temple Consecrated to their Gods, unto whom, they offer their Prayers, after they have Bathed themselves. The Walks leading to it are very finely Planted with Trees, and are look'd upon as the most pleasant of the whole Country. There are also about *Suratte*, publick Gardens, which being very neatly kept, want nothing that may recreate the Eye, and are of free access for every Body.

Publick Gardens.

The *Banjans* Inhabiting *Suratte*, are indeed the Richest, and have the chief management of the Traffick throughout the *Indies*; nevertheless, the *Moors* or *Mahometans* live in much more splendor. If a person of Quality happens to pass through the City, upon any Solemn occasion, he has his Trumpets before him, which being 8 or 10 Foot long, and proportionable in bigness, make a pleasant and Warlike Harmony.

After the Example of these, Foreigners who bear any considerable Office have the Arms of the Princes

Princes or Common-wealths, whom they ſerve, carried before them, and have likewiſe their Trumpets, which attend them where ever they go.

At about a League diſtant from the City, there is a Village which is inhabited only by *Perſians* or *Parſis*, who adore the Sun and Fire; hither the Inhabitants of *Suratte* come frequently to drink Palm-Wine, which they call *Tary*. It is a moſt delicious ſort of Liquor; how it is made, I ſhall have occaſion to mention hereafter. All round the City is a fair, champagne and fertile Country; they Sow towards the end of *September*, when the rainy Seaſon is over, abundance of Wheat, which they reap in *January*. *A Village inhabited by* Perſians.

The Air of *Suratte* is very good; it is never cold here, and the heats are pretty tolerable.

The Port of *Sovaly* is about four Leagues to the *North-Weſt*, this is the place where all Foreign Ships come to Anchor, but they can ſcarce abide there longer than from *October* till *May*, the reſt of the Year being very dangerous for Ships, by reaſon of the frequent Tempeſts and changeableneſs of the Winds. There are a great many fair Villages round the Harbours, among which *Sovaly* has communicated its Name to the Port, is the moſt conſiderable. Here moſt of the *European* Companies have their Ware-houſes and Offices, which they adorn with the Arms of their Principals to whom they belong. The *Great Mogul*'s Subjects are not permitted to enter the Port of *Sovaly*, for fear they ſhould defraud him of the Cuſtoms, none but the *Europeans* enjoy this Privilege. Theſe draw to this Village great number of *Banjans*, *Moors* and *Perſians*, who during the time, that the *European* Veſſels tarry in this Port, ſet up their Booths, which being put in good order, and divided into ſeveral Streets, make up a kind of a moveable Village, where they ſell every thing, which may be uſeful to the Foreign Mariners. There hapned ſome years before my arrival, an unlucky accident to a *Frenchman* in this Port, which had been likely to have *Harbour of* Suratte.

have proved of very ill consequence. A *Mahometan* came on board a *French* Vessel to cheapen some things, and amongst the rest, asked them, whether they had any Pistols to sell? Several pair having been shew'd him, he went to discharge one of them out of a Window in the Cabin, but he, who was the Seller, finding him very unexpert in handling of Fire-arms, took one and discharged it himself, but the Pistol being charged with three Bullets, he unfortunately shot a young Child which was playing a shoar, through the Breast, of which it died instantly. The news of this unfortunate accident was soon spread, not only through the Village, but in *Suratte* it self, where the Rabble began to be mutinous, and to declare publickly, that they would not rest satisfied, till they had Sacrificed all the *French* in *Suratte*, and had revenged the Death of the Child upon a Nation, who made killing and slaying their Pass-time; so that for several days together, no *Frenchman* durst stir out of the Doors. At last, the Person, who by his carelessness had been the occason of this unfortunate accident, having by some of his Friends convinced them of his innocence, the matter was accommodated, and the Tumult ceased. For it hapned, that the Child that was killed, belonged to *Pagan* Parents, so that they were appeased by the means of a Sum of Money, under condition, that he who had committed the Fact, should not be permitted to come ashoar, but to return into *Europe*, by the same Vessel that had brought him thither. If this Child had been a *Mahometan*, he would not have come off at so easie a rate, but would have been in no small danger of his Life, it being an indispensable Law, and always religiously observed among the *Mahometans*, that if a Foreigner, but especially a Christian, kills a *Musulman* (a name which all the *Mahometans* assume, signifying as much as a true Believer) he must expiate the crime by his Death.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

Of their different Religions.

TO give an exact account here of all the Sects of the *Indians*, would be too tedious, if not quite impoſſible. The *Chriſtian* Faith was firſt planted in thoſe parts by St. *Thomas*, and that Apoſtle ſealed the truth of the Goſpel which he had Preached to theſe Infidels with his Blood. On the Coaſt of *Cormandel* it is preſerved in its purity to this day; and before theſe People entred into commerce with the *Portugueſe*, they only made uſe of the Goſpel of St. *Matthew* in thoſe *Eaſtern* parts; but after the reſt were Communicated to them, they were not a little ſurprized, that ſo many great and powerful Nations, were enlightned by the Goſpel, and adored the Name of Jeſus Chriſt, as well as themſelves: It is true, there is ſome difference in the ceremonial part, but the ſubſtance of their Religion is the ſame with ours. *Chriſtians in the* Indies.

The *Portugueſes* who have ſufficiently teſtified their Zeal for the propagating of the *Chriſtian* Doctrine, have made conſiderable progreſſes in the *Indies*, towards the Eſtabliſhment of *Chriſtianity*; nothing can be more compleat than their Churches and Monaſteries, but their Zeal is involved in no ſmall difficulties, which obſtructs their pious Endeavours.

The ſeverity of the Inquiſition eſtabliſh'd in all places under the obedience of the King of *Portugal*, Holy by its Name, but ſo terrible in its Conſequences, ſerves for nothing elſe than to abalienate the Infidels from the *Chriſtian* Church. *Inquiſition.*

Though

Though the *Christians* are not allowed the publick Exercise of their Religion, in the Territories under the jurisdiction of the *Mahometans*, nevertheless they are not debarr'd from Worshipping God in private. There are certain private Convents, such a one the *French Capuchins* have at *Suratte*; but they are forbidden under pain of Death to teach anything to the *Mahometans*, which may induce them to embrace the *Christian* Faith, and if a *Mahometan* be suspected to have received the least tincture of *Christianity*, he is Condemned to the Flames, unless he will save his life by a publick Profession of Mahometism.

There are at *Suratte* a great Number of *Armenian* Christians, of the *Greek* Church, who have their Churches, as well as the *Roman Catholicks*, the *English*, *Dutch*, and other *European* Nations; but the Sect of *Mahomet* is the most prodominant in the *Indies*, and other parts of *Asia*, both for its number and strength. The Great Mogul himself, is a *Mahometan*, and most of his Subject, follow his Footsteps.

Parsis *in the* Indies.

There is also in the *Indies* another sort of People, called *Parsis* or *Perse*, descended from the race of the Antient *Persians*, who being forced out of their Native Country by the first *Mahometans*, endeavoured to preserve their lives from the rage of their Enemies by flight. They were tos'd upon the Sea, for a considerable time, and many of them being lost in their Voyage, three of their Vessels came to the *Indian* shoar, whereof the first set up themselves near *Suratte*, the second at *Dieu*, and the third at *Gandavy*, a Town betwixt *Suratte* and *Daman*. They are neither very Numerous nor Rich, one of the fundamental Rules of their Faith is, not to wear any other Arms but a little Knife; they respect and adore the Sun, and the Firelike Deities, and they look upon it as a great crime to extinguish a Candle, or at least they must do it by a sudden Agitation of the Candle, if they would not have it burn any longer. Their Lamps and Fire-places are their Altars;

Itars; they neither Interr nor burn their Dead; ey make certain Cisterns in the Ground, covered ith an Iron Grate, where they expose their dead orps to the Rays of the Sun.

Though all those who don't receive Baptism, may e numbred among the *Pagans*, and that the *Parsis* e such in effect; nevertheless, the *Indians*, by rea- n of the plurality of their Gods, may most pro- erly be comprehended under that Name; such be- g their ridiculous Superstition, as to extend to e adoration of Adders, Serpents, and other Crea- res.

All the *Pagans* have a great Veneration for Apes nd Oxen; they are divided into several Races, Fa- ilies and Seats, which the *Portugueses* comprehend nder the Name of *Casta*.

The chiefest and most considerable among them , that of the *Bramans*, or *Bragmans*; these are riests, who by an indispensible Rule, are tied to at nothing that has or may have enjoyed life, and o live upon Fruits, Pulse, and Milk Meats, nor o drink any strong Liquor. They are so rigorous n their Fasts, as to eat but once in three days; they re respected by all the rest as their Superiours; they re forbidden the use of Arms, and dare not kill either Man nor Beast, though in their own Defence; they receive the offerings of the People made to their Gods. The poorer sort appear in the Morning near the Banks of Rivers, where they pray for such as come there to wash and purifie themselves; which done, they touch their Fore-heads with a little Bo- lus or some other Colour, which they perswade the People to have a vertue of preserving them that day against any sinister Accident, in recompence of which they receive the Alms of the People, wherewith they maintain their Families. *The Bramans.*

The *Banjans* are the next in order, but they are not permitted to enter their Temples, unless it be to bring their Offerings to the Idol. As for their manner of living, they observe very near the same Rules as the *Bramans*; they are chiefly employed in managing *The Banjans.*

managing the Traffick of the *Indies*, and are more expert at it, than the reſt of the *Indians*. Both the *Bramans* and *Banjans* follow the opinion of *Pythagoras*, concerning the tranſmigration of the Soul, believing that ſo ſoon as the Soul leaves the Body, it is tranſplanted into another; for which reaſon it is that they neither kill, nor permit to be kill'd, any living Creature: And ſome are ſo ſimple, as to diſtribute daily, certain quantities of Bread to their Dogs, becauſe, ſay they, it may pleaſe the Gods, to tranſplant one day their Souls into more noble Bodies.

There is beſides theſe an infinite number of other Sects among the *Pagans*, each Profeſſion maintaining a particular Race; But they are not all ty'd to the ſame auſterity of Life. Some of them will eat Fiſh, others all ſorts of Meat, except Beef.

Mendicants *in the* Indies.

There is a certain Gang of them, who making a ſhew of Poverty, ſpend all their days in Begging, and as they are much reſpected where ever they come, ſo they rather command than beg Alms. They flock in great numbers about the Country, eſpecially near their *Temples*, they are very inſolent, and let their Hair grow very long, to diſtinguiſh themſelves from the other *Pagans*, who ſhave themſelves all over, unleſs it be a lock, which they leave on the top of the Head as a Mark of their Religion. Thoſe who let their Hair grow thus long, make uſe of a certain Pill, which makes the Hair grow both very thick and long. I have ſeen ſome of them wear their Hair near two Fathoms long.

Certain Votaries *in the* Indies.

There are ſome who call themſelves *Faquirs*; theſe make a Vow to remain for ſeveral Years together in their *Temples*, either Standing, Sitting, their Arms a-Croſs, or lifted up, or in any other poſture they pitch upon, without changing their Station; and for fear, that in their ſleep, they ſhould alter their Poſture, and conſequently break their Vow, they cauſe themſelves to be tied in the ſame Poſture they have choſen, and thus continue till the time of their Vow be expired; during which, thoſe that

hav

ave the oversight over the *Temple*, take care to feed hem, their Joints being by the length of time ren- red quite useless and inflexible, they remain for e- er after, either straight or crooked, according to he Posture they put themselves in at the first en- ance of the *Temple*, in order to perform their ow.

The greatest part of the *Pagans* Subject, to the *reat Mogul*, burn their Dead, and there are but ew Nations in all the *Indies*, who interr them after he example of the *Europeans*.

CHAP. XVII.

How the Indian *Women burn themselves with the dead Carcasses of their Husbands.*

THE *Indian* Histories affirm, That in former Ages these Countries being Governed by *Pagan* Princes, the Women often grown weary of their Husbands, made a common practice of ridding their hands of them by Poison. The many tragical instances of this Nature, did oblige at last those Princes who were not always exempt from the cruel designs of the Women, to make a Law, that all Women of what Age and Quality soever, should be burnt with the dead Carcasses of their Husbands. To give the better colour to this cruel Decree, it was back'd by the specious pretext of Religion, promising a large share of Enjoyment to those unfortunate Creatures, in the other World. Besides, that the *Bramans* paid them very near the same reverence as to their Deities, by which vain glory the crafty Priests having gained upon the Weakness of their Sex, they frequently chose to make a vertue of necessity, and by

How this Custom was introduced.

a voluntary Act, to render their Deaths more glorious.

Many Ages after the *Mahometans* being become Masters of the greatest part of the *Indies*, were for abolishing this dreadful Custom of forcing People to be their own Executioners; for which reason it was ordained, that none should be constrained to Sacrifice themselves at their Husbands Funerals, but that they should be left to their liberty, either to survive or die with them.

The Governours are in Person to examine such of the *Pagan* Women as offer themselves to be Burnt, they are to endeavour by all fair means and perswasions, to divert them from their designs, and if they persist in their Resolution, they are obliged to give their consent, but withall to keep them under a strict Guard, for fear, that if they should happen to change their mind, they may not be rescued out of their hands. They look upon this as a very necessary precaution, the better to oblige them to reflect seriously upon what they undertake, before they enter upon so fatal a Resolution; for there have not been wanting instances of those, who at first courted and demanded Death from the Governours with an undaunted Courage, who have been startled and trembled at the sight of the Funeral Pile, and too late repented themselves of their rash Vows.

How the Ceremony is performed.

The Ceremony is performed in the following manner: The Corps of the deceased Husband is carried to the place where it is to be consumed by Fire, the Inhabitants of *Surat* perform it commonly at a Leagues distance from the City up the River, in a certain place, called *Soulpara*, where there is one of the most famous Temples of the whole Province, it being their Custom upon such an occasion, to be as near a Temple and the Water as they can; then the Widow is brought thither in Triumph on Horse Back, most magnificently attired with a Garland of Flowers about her Head; she is surrounded by several that play upon Musical Instruments, and followed by her Kindred and Friends, who Dance and Sing

Sing for joy, to have such a Heroine in their Family, or to be allyed to her by Friendship. Sometimes they are carried by Water; when the dead Corps is laid in the Boat, so as that the Widow, who is seated upon a Chair, may set her Feet against it.

Being arrived at the place, the dead Corps is laid upon the Bank of the River, where the Widow washes it; which done, it is carried into a little Hut of seven or eight foot square, made for that purpose of very dry Wood, covered with Reed, dip'd in Oil, Rosin and Brimstone, to render it the more Combustible; it has a little Door through which the dead Body being conveyed into the place, the Widow comes out of the Water, and thus wet, takes several rounds about the Funeral Pile, which done, she embraces her Children, if she have any, and the rest of her Kindred or Friends there present, among whom having distributed what precious moveables she has about her, they are removed at a further distance, for fear their Tears should disturb her. Thus prepared she enters the fatal place, where she is to sacrifice her self, and being seated upon a heap of Straw, mix'd with Brimstone, near the dead Carcass of her Husband, a *Braman* exhorts her to constancy, comforting her with the hopes of being soon reunited with her own better half; then he gives her a Torch in one hand, and some leaves of a Book in which he has been reading before in the other, if her heart don't fail her, she sets the Pile on fire her self, but if she be not courageous enough to do it, the *Braman* after being come out, and shutting the door behind him, does her this last office, whilst the Spectators sing certain Songs to the Honour and Praise of the Lady, who thus happily has made her self a Sacrifice.

How they burn themselves.

The first time that I was an Eye-witness of this Tragical Ceremony, I took most particular notice of all Passages and Circumstances that attend it; she that sacrificed her self, did not appear to be above twenty Years of Age; she look'd upon her Funeral,

Pile with a very ſetled Countenance, ſhewing not the leaſt marks of ſorrow at her approaching fate; ſhe with her own hands ſet fire to the combuſtible matter that ſurrounded her; I was very near the Pile, ſo that I could exactly ſee her lift up her deceaſed Husband's Head, and preſs her Cheeks to his, which done, ſhe pulled her Veil over her Face, and died without the leaſt appearance of regret.

Some time after, I ſaw ſuch another Spectacle. She that was to be ſacrificed, was not quite ſo young as the former, and had preſs'd the Execution of her Vow with a great deal of Reſolution, which however began to fail her at that very time when ſhe ſtood moſt in need of it; for, ſcarce was ſhe encloſed within the Funeral Pile, but ſhe ſtrove by all means poſſible to get out, but the *Braman* immediately ſet fire to the Combuſtible Materials, and thus forced her to undergo that cruel fate, which ſhe had ſought for with ſo much eagerneſs. So ſoon as the Bodies are conſumed by the Fire, their Aſhes are thrown into the next River, and the Families of thoſe Women who thus have ſacrificed themſelves, are in great eſteem ever after among the *Indians*.

In thoſe places where the *Pagans* are abſolute Maſters, this Law is put in Execution with the utmoſt ſeverity, the Women that don't voluntarily offer themſelves to be ſacrificed, being conſtrained by force, to ſatisfie the cruel Law of their Native Country.

But what is the moſt ſurpriſing of all, is, That ſometimes Men very far advanced in Years, marry young Creatures of ſeven or eight years of Age, and theſe notwithſtanding the innocence and tenderneſs of their Age, are forced to conform themſelves to the barbarous cuſtom of their Country, if their Husbands die before them.

There are ſome Kingdoms in the *Indies*, where theſe Sacrifices are performed in a different manner. They dig a deep hole in the Ground, wherein they lay the dead Corps; they make a great Fire round about it, for three days conſecutively; the Widow is led round

round about it, covered with a certain Veil, made out of the Leaves of the *Banana*-Tree, and after having taken her turns and bid farewell to all her Friends, She throws her self into the Fire, where She is consumed to Ashes.

Others dig a Grave, wherein they Bury the Dead Carcass of the Husband, and the Widow being laid a-top of him, they throw so much Earth upon them as covers her Body quite up to the Neck; then the *Braman* approaches, and after having imparted to the poor Victim his Consolations and Blessing, he Strangles her, and then covers them all over with Earth. *Several ways of Sacrificing themselves.*

The King of *Maudre* has seldom less than 3 or 400 Wives, who are all obliged to be Sacrificed, whenever he comes to Die.

There is another more Barbarous Custom observed at the Funeral Obsequies of the Princes of the Race of *Sevagi*; for, all the Officers of his Houshold (which amount to a considerable number,) are Burnt with their Dead Corps; the same is observed in several of the other petty Kingdoms of the *Indies*.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of the Temples and Habits of the Indians.

AS the *Indians* are very different in their Religions, so their Temples have but little resemblance to one another. The *Mahometans* at *Suratte*, have most Magnificent Mosques. There are above 200 of them in that City, but some are but small, and indifferently Built. They abhorr Images, and *Mosques.*

have only one hollow place in their Moſques, towards the ſide of *Mecha*. And becauſe the *Mahometans* who are very Zealous in their Superſtitious Worſhip, have not always the opportunity of viſiting their principal Moſques, they have erected every where ſome ſmall edifices, which contain no more than a Ciſtern or great Baſin to purifie themſelves, and a hole in the Wall, where to make their Ejaculations; all theſe are intitled with the Name of a Moſque, and in this Sence muſt be taken, what we hear related concerning the vaſt number of Moſques in the City of *Grand-Cairo*, and other Cities where the *Mahometan* Religion is predominant.

According to the Inſtitution of the *Alcoran*, the *Friday* is their *Sunday*, which Day, being ſet apart for the Exerciſe of their Devotion, they there offer up their Prayers and Alms.

Pagan Temples. The Temples of the *Pagans* are without the Cities, tho' ſome of the Richer ſort have them alſo in their Dwelling-Houſes, they are commonly very large and Magnificent; all days are alike to them, and the Offerings they make to their Gods conſiſt always in things that are inanimate.

The Parſis. The *Parſis*, who, as we ſaid before, adore the Sun and Fire, have neither Altars nor any other places appointed for the Exerciſe of their Devotion. The Image of the Sun, was formerly their Idol, but ever ſince they live under the juriſdiction of the *Great Mogul*, they are forbidden to adore it, and if ſome among them continue this Worſhip, they muſt do it in private, and with a great deal of circumſpection for fear of being diſcovered.

Habit of the Indians. All the Subjects of the *Great Mogul* wear Turbans, tho' ſomewhat diſtinguiſhed in folding according to the difference of their Religion. The *Mahometans* and *Parſis*, never Shave their Beards.

The Men wear a certain kind of Veſts, not unlike to our looſe Coats, the Sleeves are very ſtrait, but withal ſo long as to be laid in a great many pleats upon the Arm. They make uſe of a kind of

of Drawers or Breeches, very ſtrait, not open before, and reaching down to their Heels; the *Pagans* wear over theſe a thin Petticoat. Stockings are not uſed in the *Indies*, and their Shooes are flat-ſoled like our Slippers.

The *Indian* Women are very careful of their Hair, which generally is very fine and long. Their Habit is but little different from the Men, unleſs it be in their Head Attire, which is made of a Crepine of Lawn. They are very curious and neat in their Apparel, and always perfumed with the richeſt Eſſences of the *Indies*. They never appear in publick with their Faces uncovered, the *Mahometans* being naturally addicted to Jealouſie, to ſo exceſſive a degree, as to be miſtruſtful upon the leaſt occaſion; of which I will give you an inſtance, which may ſufficiently verifie this aſſertion, to all who are not thoroughly acquainted with their Inclinations. *Mahometan Women.*

The Governour of *Suratte* tenderly loved one of his Wives, by reaſon of her extraordinary Beauty, wherein ſhe exceeded all the reſt. Being ſometimes obliged to be abſent from her, he was very deſirous to have her Picture drawn, and underſtanding that there was a certain young Picture-drawer belonging to the *French East-India* Company, at *Suratte*, who was a very good Artiſt, he ſent to the Preſident of that Company to deſire him to let him ſpeak with the young Man. They being ready to oblige him in ſo reaſonable a requeſt, ſent the young Painter to him, to whom he ſpoke concerning his intention, promiſing to reward him plentifully for his pains. The *French* Man returned his Compliment, telling him, *That he ſhould be very Proud of employing his Pencil in the drawing the Picture of ſo Excellent a Perſon, without any hopes of further Rewards*; Then reply'd the *Indian*, *go to Work as ſoon as you pleaſe, and make uſe of your utmoſt Skill to do it to perfection.* I will, anſwer'd the Painter, *but you muſt take care to have me brought into the preſence of the Perſon, whoſe Picture I am to draw.* *Jealouſie of the Mahometans.*

How, said the Governor, interrupting his Discourse angrily, *would you pretend to have a Sight of my Wife? And how is it possible for me to draw her Picture without seeing her*, answer'd the Painter. *Away with you*, reply'd the jealous *Indian*, *you have no business here, if you cannot draw her Picture without seeing her; I will rather deny my self the satisfaction of having her Picture, than that she should be exposed to the Sight of any Man Living.* By this you may see to what an excess of folly the *Mahometans* carry their Jealousie; notwithstanding which, the Women don't want ingenuity and dexterity to please themselves upon certain occasions, in spite of all the care and watchfulness of their Jealous Husbands.

Pagan Women.

The Women of the *Parsis*, and other *Pagans*, wear nothing else but close Bodice fastned behind, the Sleeves reaching only to the Elbow: For the rest they make use of a piece of Stuff, either of Cotton or Silk, according to their Quality, which they wind about their middle. They are generally very handsome, much addicted to Venery, unless it be those of the *Banjans*, who are something more Modest. They affect a great deal of Magnificence in their Jewels, and besides their Necklaces and Bracelets, wear on their Feet Golden Rings hollow within, and fill'd with Gravel or any other thing that will make a noise. Their Heads are adorned with small Golden Coronets, richly beset with Precious Stones. They have holes in their Ears, in which they wear their Pendants, and in their Nostrils, which are bored through, they hang Gold and Silver Plates, of that bigness as almost to cover their Faces. They are very clear Limb'd, and well proportion'd; the richer sort Bath themselves every day at home, the rest abroad in the Rivers, where you meet with some of them from Sun-rising till late at Night; where the *Bramans* are employed to Pray for them, and to take care of their Cloaths; I mean those, which they put on after they have wash'd themselves; for they go with their Cloaths into the River, and afterwards

change

change them; which they do with so much dexterity, that the standers by, tho' never so attentive and quick-sighted, cannot see the least thing which savours of immodesty; They are very Religious in observing their Ancient Laws and Customs, but withall, extreamly addicted to Voluptuousness.

After 3 Months stay at *Suratte*, I Embark'd in the Port of *Sonaly*, on Board a Vessel called the *Mary*, which in Company of another Vessel called the *Strong*, was going to *Batiepatan*, to take in there the rest of her Cargo in Spices.

CHAP. XIX.

Our Departure from Suratte *for* Malabar.

WE set Sail from the Port of *Sonaly* the 6th of *January*, with a very favourable Wind, which thus continued till our Arrival at *Rajapour*, where we left the *Strong*, and continued our Voyage to *Mirscou*, and some other places in the *Indies*, of which we shall have occasion to speak anon; but because I have been at other times at *Rajapour*, I will here insert what I found most worth taking notice of, in this place.

Description of Rajapour.

It is Situate in the Territories of *Sevagi*, a famous Rebel, who for a considerable time has been in Wars with the *Great Mogul*, and the King of *Visapour* his Liege Lord. It lies exactly under the 17th Degree of North Latitude, on the Coast of *Malabar*, about 20 Leagues North from *Goa*; and you come to it by a River, which runs with a very gentle Current. Near the Mouth of it on the right side of the Shoar, you see a small Village, Inhabited only by Fisher-Men, and 4 Leagues beyond it

is the City of *Rajapour*, which has Communicated its Name to the ſaid River. You may go up with a Veſſel of 100 Tuns, as far as to a ſmall Iſland, which is about half way betwixt the City and the Mouth of the River; afterwards you make uſe of *Chaloups* and Barges, to carry the Merchandice to the City, where the River is ſo ſhallow that at low Water it is fordable in ſome places.

The *Engliſh* had here formerly a Factory, but the *Indians* have diſlodged them from thence. The *French* Company has not many years ago got a Settlement there, where they have a fine Houſe and Garden, near a great Ciſtern, from whence, ariſes a Spring of Hot-Water, not inferiour in vertue to any in *Europe*. The Adjacent Mountains and Foreſts are full of Apes, which are much reverenced by the *Pagans*, Inhabiting the Territories of *Sevagi*, no body being permitted to kill them, without running the Hazard of his Life. The chief Commodities at *Rajapour*, are Saltpeter and Callicoes, but eſpecially Pepper, which grows thereabouts in great quantity.

Natural Bath of Rajapour.

Prince Sevagi.

This *Sevagi* is a very Potent Prince, who has managed his Affairs with ſo much Prudence as to have Eſtabliſh'd himſelf, in ſpite of his Potent Enemies, in all the Territories, Situate betwixt *Suratte* and *Goa*, unleſs it be ſome few Sea-Ports, belonging to the *Portugueſe*. He has made himſelf ſo dreadful to his Neighbours, as to have made the City of *Goa* it ſelf Tremble at his Approach, and has ſeveral times made thoſe of *Suratte* feel the direful effects of his Fury, by Plundering all the Country round about, and carrying away great Riches, without ſparing either Moſques or the *Pagan* Temples. But it has been obſerved of him, that he always uſed a great deal of moderation towards the *Europeans*, perhaps for fear of being called to a ſevere account by their Princi- pals; which Motive might induce him to ſhew [illegible] favourable to them, without which, it [illegible] have been no difficult matter for him to have

have Plundered their Houſes, like thoſe of the *Indians*. In the Year 1671. he made ſuch an inroad into the Territories of *Suratte*, when he made ſo terrible a havock in the circumjacent places, that the damage could not be repair'd for many Years after. All his Strong holds are Built among the Mountains; His Subjects are *Pagans*, like himſelf. But he Tolerates all Religions, and is look'd upon as one of the moſt Politick Princes in thoſe parts.

The *Strong* being entred the River of *Rajapour*, met there with another *French* Ship called the *Golden-Eagle*, which was Arrived there but a few days before, coming from *Achem*, the Capital of the Iſle of *Sumatra*, and the ordinary Reſidence of their Queen, the Iſland being Governed by Women. Before ſhe touch'd at *Achem*, ſhe had been at *Maſulipatan*, a City belonging to the Kingdom of *Golconda*, on the Coaſt of *Coromandel*, from whence come the beſt Painted *Indian* Callicoes, the Colour of which, is as laſting as the Stuff it ſelf, without loſing any thing of its Beauty. The *French Eaſt-India* Company have their Factors in all thoſe places.

CHAP. XX.

What further happened during our Voyage to Malabar.

AS we continued our Courſe towards *Malabar*, we paſſed within ſight of the Forts Situate at the Entrance of the River of *Goa*, whereof we ſhall ſpeak hereafter, and came before *Mirſcou*, on the 14th, where we caſt Anchor the ſame day, near the Mouth of the River.

Mirſcou

Mirscou *described.* *Mirscou* is a City of the Kingdom of *Visapour*, about 18 Leagues South of *Goa*, where the *French* Company has their Ware-Houses for Pepper. The Climate here is very agreeable and Fertile; the first place you meet with after you are entred the River, is the Town and Castle of *Mirscou*; it is of a considerable bigness, surrounded with a deep Moat, and the Castle is provided with a good Artillery. He that was then Governour of the place, was a *Persian* by Birth, who's Name being *Cyadella*, treated us with all imaginable Civility. For no sooner had he been advertised of our Arrival, but he came to visit our Captain, and before his departure invited us all to Supper, tho' it was not as yet Dinner-time; he was so much delighted with our Company, that he oblig'd us to go along with him, so that we followed him to his Palace, some in *Palanquins*, the rest on Horse-back, with his Guards before us, under the sound of the Hautboys and Trumpets.

An Indian *Feast.* As soon as we were come within the Castle, we were brought into a spacious Room hang'd all over with the richest Tapestries, where we were seated round about him upon Cushions made of the same stuff. Scarce had our Interpreters begun to Compliment the Governour in our behalf, when we saw come into the Room a Band of Woman Dancers, which he had ordred to appear there for our Diversion; these Women make profession of Dancing and Singing, having no other Employment to get a livelihood. They Dance with an extraordinary activity, and an exact observance of the Cadence, but their Gestures are not very modest, they are generally well shaped, and appear very sumptuous in their Apparel. This Ball which lasted the greatest part of the Day, was diverting enough to us, by reason of the Novelty of the Spectacle; but we were extreamly fatigued by the long continuance of the shew, because we had not so much as broke our fast before we came out, so that we had much rather had a more substantial Entertainment, than

than that, which only ſerved to divert our Eyes, and all this time was not ſo entertaining to us, as a good diſh of Meat would have been. Night approaching at laſt, we ſaw the Flambeau's brought in, which put us in hopes, that Supper-time was drawing near, eſpecially when we ſaw our ſelves conducted into the inner Court; but inſtead of Tables, we ſaw the old ſport of Dancing renewed; and this being over, we were entertained with an artificial Fire-work, which laſted till ten a Clock at Night, and almoſt put us quite out of Patience. At laſt we were conducted to the place where we were to Sup, the Table being laid upon the Ground (according to the cuſtom, as well of that, as other *Eaſtern* Countries) under a very magnificent *Cupolo*. There was ſerved up variety of moſt excellent Meats, of which our hungry Stomacks would not give us leave to diſtinguiſh the true reliſh; our Drink was Fimonade, which was brought in great porcelain Veſſels, out of which we took the Liquor with Spoons into ſmall Glaſſes, of which every one preſent had one for his own uſe. The ſecond courſe was made up of the beſt Fruits of the *Indies* and preſerves, and the Feaſt being concluded with the old Dancing ſport, we did not take our leave from the Governour till very late, who cauſed us to be reconducted by his Guards and Trumpets to the Houſe belonging to the *French* Company.

The next day we prayed him to come on board our Ship, which lay in the Road. He came according to our Invitation, giving preſents to every Man in particular that had Supped with him. He was received under the diſcharge of our Cannon, and was entertained the whole day on board our Ship. At his departure, we offered Him and his Officers ſome preſents (more valuable than his) in the Name of the *French Eaſt-India* Company, which he accepted; and went home as well ſatisfied with our Entertainment, as we were with the many Civilities he had ſhewn us the day before.

The

King of Visapour. The King of *Visapour* is one of the most Potent in the *Indies*, but is tributary to the *Great Mogul*; he makes profession of the *Mahometan* Religion, but most of his Subjects are *Pagans*.

We parted from before *Mirscou* the nineteenth of *January*, five days after our Arrival, and the two and twentieth of the same Month, arrived at *Batiepatan*, where meeting with good store of Pepper, our Vessel got her full Cargo.

Description of Batiepatan. *Batiepatan* is a Town belonging to the Kingdom of *Cananor*, on the East of *Malabar*, situate under eleven Degrees, and forty five Minutes of North Latitude. The Town it self is of a very large extent, not above a League distant from the Sea-side, and is inhabited for the most part by rich Merchants, who are all *Mahometans*.

At a small distance from the Town, is the King's Palace, surrounded by a great many *Pagan* Temples, very magnificently built; and it was near this place the Governour had assigned a settlement to the *French* at that time, till they could pitch upon another place, which might be more suitable to their purpose.

The Ship called the *Strong*, arriving some days after ours, they were both dispatch'd with all possible speed, and accordingly set sail on the first of *February* towards the Isle *Dauphine*, from whence they were to carry Monsieur *Mondevergue* into *France*.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXI.

Of Malabar.

WHen we ſpeak of the Coaſt of *Malabar*, we commonly comprehend that large tract of Ground, which extends from *Suratte*, as far as to Cape *Comorin*; but to diſtinguiſh it the more exactly from other adjacent Countries, belonging to the *Indies*, we will fix its beginning at the Mount of *Eli*, ſituate under the twelfth degree of *North* Latitude, this being the place, where the People begin to aſſume the Name of *Malabars* or *Malavars*.

Its extent all along the Coaſt is of above two hundred Leagues in length, being divided into ſeveral Kingdoms, the Princes whereof are generally *Pagans*. Moſt of theſe petty Kings poſſeſs but ſmall Territories; nevertheleſs they are independent, and not tributary to any other Prince. *The extent of Malabar.*

The moſt powerful of them all is the King of *Cananor*, being dreaded and reſpected by all the reſt; he is called *Cotitri*, a name belonging to all the Kings of *Cananor*. *King of Cananor.*

The King of *Samorin*, though his Territories are much larger than the formers, yet is look'd upon as much inferiour in Strength. *King of Samorin.*

Their manner of Living, Religion and Cuſtoms are the ſame, ſo that what we relate of the Kingdom of *Cananor*, may be applied to all the reſt of the *Malabars*.

The Air is very good all over the Country, which is one of the moſt fertile in all *Aſia*; they reap Rice twice a Year, and have good ſtore of moſt excellent Fruits, but quite different from thoſe in *Europe*.

Though

Though it be evident that the *Cocoe* is none of the most delicious Fruit of the *Indies*, nevertheless its usefulness being so universal, it deserves to be mentioned here, and we will insert a particular Description of the Tree that bears so useful a Fruit.

Cocoe-Tree described.

The *Malabars* call it *Tencar*, which signifies as much as straight, as having no Branches, though the Tree it self be sometimes thirty or forty foot high, seldom exceeding three foot in compass. The Wood is spongy, and consequently useless for Building, unless it be when it grows very old, when it becomes much more solid. The roots of it are many, spreading almost above ground, notwithstanding which, the Tree out-braves the utmost fury of Winds, it being very rare to see them torn up even by the most violent Hurricanes. Towards the top there sprouts out about a douzen leaves of ten foot long each, and one and an half broad, being divided in the middle like those of the Date-tree; when they are dryed, they serve instead of Tiles to cover Houses withall; out of their finest Threads they make very fine Mats. Tents and Huts of the courser Branches. The middle part of the leaf serves for Fuel. Their number is always the same; for so soon as one falls, another grows in its stead. On the very top of the Tree there sprouts out a very large Bud, not unlike a Cabbage or Cawly-flower, but much larger and finer than ours, enough to serve ten People for a Meal; but, because the Tree dies soon after the Fruit is gathered, they commonly cut down the Tree near the Root, when they intend to make use of it. Betwixt the top and the leaves come forth abundance of young Sprigs, about the thickness of a Man's Arm; these they cut, from whence destills a Liquor of a white Colour, and a sweet and delicious taste, which the *Tieves* (such among the *Malabars*, as apply themselves to Husbandry) come to gather Mornings and Evenings in certain Vessels fastned to the end of the Sprigs, from whence flows the said Liquor.

Palm-Tree Wine.

This

This is the Wine of the Country, called by them *Houry*, or *Tary*; it is ſo ſtrong as to inebriate a Man like our Wines; in few hours it contracts a ſharpneſs, and in one Day and Night turns quite Sowre, when it is uſed inſtead of Vinegar, they having no other throughout the *Indies*. They alſo make of it a kind of *Aqua Vitæ* or Brandy, which by repeated Deſtillations becomes exceſſive ſtrong. *Vinegar and Brandy.*

If you put this Liquor as ſoon as it is drawn from the Quick-tree, into a Baſin with a ſmall quantity of Lime, it becomes as ſweet as Honey, which they make uſe of for Preſerves, and if it be boiled for ſome time, it becomes Sugar, not quite ſo good as that which is drawn from Canes, but which is nevertherleſs much uſed among the common People of *Malabar*; the Natives call it *Jagara*, and the *Portugueſe Jagre*. As long as the *Tary* deſtills out of the Sprigs, the Tree bears no Fruit, but if you let them grow, there come forth great Bunches, which produce the *Cocoes* hanging in Cluſters, to the number of ten or twelve.

Their skin is very tender at firſt, and eaſie to be ſlit, from whence flows a very clear and freſh Liquor, of a very agreeable taſte; ſome of them will afford not much above a pint of Liquor, whereas others give near a Gallon. *Cocoes.*

This Liquor is by degrees converted into a ſolid ſubſtance, which is very ſoft and white, and then the *Malabars* call the *Cocoes Elenir*, and the *Portugueſe Lagne*. Afterwards the moiſture being all conſumed, the Fruit becomes hard, and its taſte is not unlike our Haſle Nuts. They are ſo well known in thoſe parts, that it would be ſuperfluous to give a particular account here, to what uſe they are put in *Europe*, ſince they are brought thither from all parts in ſo great quantities, that they are no more look'd upon now a days as a rarity, but are eſteemed meerly for their Natural and intrinſick goodneſs.

The Tree brings forth Fruit three times a year; ſome are as big as a Man's Head, and becauſe they are

are beaten down by the least Wind, it is dangerous to walk under these Trees when the Fruit is come to perfection.

They make out of the outward Husk, when dried, a kind of Hemp, the threads of which serve to make strong Cordage and Cables, for the biggest Ships; and as there is a prodigious quantity of this Fruit all over the *Indies*, so besides what is consum'd by the Natives, and what is exported by Foreigners; they burn abundance of it, to make Charcoals for the use of the Goldsmiths and others.

The *Indian* Cooks season their Meats with a certain Liquor which they get out of the *Cocoes* by scraping it, and the poorer sort extract an Oyl of it, which they both Eat and Burn in their Lamps. They fatten their Poultry and Hogs with the remnants out of which the Oil has been pressed, and so the poor sometimes make Bread of it. The Pith of the Tree is White, and as fine as any Paper, for which use it is much sought after by persons of Quality.

Indian *Paper.*

Considering the extraordinary benefit reap'd from this Tree, he may well be look'd upon as one of the most precious in the Universe, though he be none of the rarest. What has been related by some, to wit, That they make Ships that cross the Seas without any thing but what the *Cocae* affords, though it seems to savour of a Romance, is nevertheless thus far true; that they may equip a good large Barge with Masts, Sails, (which are made out of the leaves) and Cordage loaden with the products of the Tree and Fruits of the *Cocoes*.

There are besides this two other kinds of Palm-trees; the first bears that sort of Dates, which never come to maturity in the *Indies*; the Tree is not above eight or ten foot high, without Branches, and bears its leaves on the top, much like the *Cocoe-tree*, but they are not near so large. They bore a hole in the Arm of the Tree, from whence by the help of a Pipe, they draw a certain Liquor not unlike the *Tary*, we have mention'd before. The Inhabi-

tants

tants call it *Nary*, and it serves them to make Vinegar of and *Aqua Vitæ*, but no Sugar.

The other kind is the Wild Palm-tree; its fruit is good for nothing; they call it *Trafculi*; but the Liquor which they draw out of it, is not inferiour to that of the *Cocoes*. The Tree exceeds the other in Bigness, and its leaves are so large, as that four of them serve for a Coverlid to a Bed of five foot long; they make of them Umbrella's, or as the *Portuguese* call them, *Sombarios*, which are very useful both against the Rain, and heat of the Sun. *Two other sorts of Palm-Trees.*

CHAP XXII.

Of the two Fruits called the Jacque *and the* Mangos.

THE *Jacque* is of so prodigious a bigness, that one of them is sometimes a good Burthen for a Man; though the Tree seldom exceeds our Apple-trees in Bulk. Its leaves are not unlike to the Laurel, but something larger: The Fruit is fastned to the Stemm, because the Branches are not strong enough to bear it; it buds out at first sight most like Moss, is of a green Colour, till it comes to maturity; its Skin is most like that of the *Anana's*; it is pretty thick but soft, and may easily be cut with a Knife, provided you dip it first in Oil, or any other oleaginous substance, which prevents the Gumm from sticking to it. The Fruit is divided within by many partitions, containing a certain substance not unlike our Plums, and of the bigness of an ordinary Pullet's Egg; there are sometimes two hundred of them, the Pulp that surrounds it, is about an inch thick, of a Yellow Colour, and tastes almost like our best Melons. In the very midst of

the Fruit, there appears ſomething not unlike our Cheſnuts, which being the Seed of the *Jacque*, is never eaten; and the whole ſubſtance it ſelf is very unwholeſome, unleſs you drink a good quantity of Water after it.

The Mangos. The *Mangos* is a much more excellent Fruit, reſembling our Nectarins; they are of different colours, to wit, Red, White and Green, when they are Ripe. Some are of the bigneſs of an Egg, ſome bigger than our largeſt Pears; their Skin is pretty hard, but the Pulp ſoft; they are to be met with all over the *Indies*, but are much better in ſome places than in others, thoſe on the coaſt of *Malabar* are of the worſt ſort. About *Suratte* and *Daman*, they are indifferently good, but the beſt are in the Iſle of *Goa*; they are not ripe till *September*, they are moſt excellent preſerved whilſt they are Green; they alſo pickle them with Vinegar; the Tree is of the bigneſs of our Wallnut-tree, and the Wood very fit for all ſorts of Joyners Work.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of Pepper, Cardamon, Cinnamon and Bethel.

THE Shrub which bears the Pepper is always planted near other great Trees, which keep it upright; its leaves are very like the Ivy, whoſe ſmell is as biting to the Noſtrils, as the Fruit is to the Tongue. The Pepper ſprouts forth in ſmall Bunches; its colour is Green at firſt, but turns Red when it comes to Maturity, and after it has been dry'd in the Sun, appears ſuch as we ſee it in *Europe*. There is but one kind, the difference betwixt the Black and White (according to the opinion of the vulgar) being nothing elſe, but that the firſt retains

tains its native husk, whereas the other is peeled, which they do by thrashing it with small sticks before it be quite dry, or after it is dryed, by soaking it for a little while in Water, and then rub off the outward peel; by which means, every body that has black Pepper, may soon convert it into White, if he will take the trouble to do it.

The *Indians* preserve it with Sugar whilst it is Green, and make also a Pickle of it with Vinegar, which they call *Achar*, a name they give to all their Pickles made with Vinegar. *Pepper preserved.*

The Pepper grows in a great many places, but no where in such abundance as from *Rajapour*, as far as to Cape *Comorin*; the largest sort comes from *Visapour* and *Canara*; the Pepper that grows on the Coast of *Malabar*, that is from Mount *Eli*, to the most Southern part of the Coast, is not so big as the other, but it multiplies faster, and most Nations furnish themselves with Pepper in those parts, to transport it into their respective Countries.

The *Cardamom* grows in the Kingdom of *Cananor* near a certain Mountain, about six or seven Leagues distant from the Sea-side, this being the only place in the whole World where it grows; this spot of Ground produces a vast yearly revenue to the owners. They need neither Sow nor Plant it, all the pains they are obliged to take, is, to burn the Herbs after the rainy Season is over, which grow there abouts; the Ashes of which produce the Cardamom. *Cardamom.*

It is transported from hence all over the *Indies* into *Persia* and *Arabia*, the Inhabitants of these Countries never relishing their Rice well, unless it be season'd with the Cardamom, so that the greatest part of it is consumed in the *East*, the rest is bought up by the *Europeans*, who chiefly make use of it in Physick: It is three times as dear as the Pepper.

There also grows Cinnamon on this Coast, but does not come in goodness near to that which the Isle of *Ceylon* produces, which the *Hollanders* formerly took from the *Portuguese*. *Cinnamon*

The Leaves of Bethel. The Leaves which by the *Malabars* are called *Betle*, by the *Portugueſe Bethel*, and the other *Indians Panthle*, ought not to be paſs'd by in ſilence in this place. They grow on Shrubs like the Pepper, and are not unlike the Ivy Leaves as well as the others; but they have a pleaſant aromatick flavour, their natural Colour being Green. They whiten them without the leaſt prejudice to their native vertue, by laying them in Wooden Casks, made out of the *Bananas* Tree, and by ſprinkling them with Water once a day. They never chew them without the *Areque*; this is a

Areque. ſmall Fruit, very like our Green Wall-Nuts, which they lay in water to make the Peel rotten. The *Areque* has a very offenſive ſmell, whilſt it is freſh, but being dried, retains nothing of its ill ſcent; it is a little biting upon the Tongue, and promotes Spitting.

Indian *Chaw*. The Chaw made of the *Bethel* they prepare thus:

They take about the quantity of a Pea of Chalk or Lime, which they put among 3 or 4 Leaves of *Bethel*, and mix with it a fourth part of an *Areque* Nut, which they will uſe together, and chaw it at pleaſure. There are ſome of the *Indians*, who add to it a few Grains of Cardamom, a ſmall quantity of Cloves and Cinnamon, which gives it a very agreeable taſte. The Tree which produces the *Areque*, grows ſtraight, without Branches, only a few Leaves on the Top; the Wood is tolerably good for Building, but moſt us'd for Maſts of Barges, they being not ſtrong enough for large Veſſels.

The Chaw being thus prepared, fortifies the Stomach, promotes Digeſtion, and leaves a good ſmell behind it, moiſtens the Mouth, and dyes the Spittle and Lips red; from whence without Queſtion is ariſen this vulgar error, that ſome have affirmed it makes the Gums Bleed.

It is a great Specifick againſt the Stone, as I my ſelf have Experienc'd ſeveral times, when I preſcribed

ſcribed it to ſome of my Acquaintance in that caſe. And what may ſerve as a confirmation of what I have aſſerted as to this particular, it is to be obſerved that in thoſe places, where it is frequently uſed; I never met with any body that was Afflicted with this Diſtemper.

Before a Man is uſed to this Chaw, it will cauſe a Dizzineſs, occaſioned by the *Areque*, but this may in a great meaſure be prevented, by well cleanſing the ſaid Fruit, from a certain white ſubſtance, which is within it. The *Europeans* who have for ſome time lived in the *Indies*, are generally as fond of this Chaw as the *Indians* themſelves; and the Leaves of the *Bethel* as common as they are, are nevertheleſs in great eſteem, as well among Perſons of the firſt Rank, as the meaneſt Peaſants. If you pay a Viſit to any body here, the firſt thing which is preſented is a Roll of this Chaw; if you ſhould let a Friend go out of your Houſe without it, he would take it as a groſs Affront, and ſo it would be look'd upon on the other hand, if he ſhould refuſe to accept it; nevertheleſs, no body is oblig'd to take it upon the ſpot, the *Aſiaticks* in general being very jealous of one another, and extreamly fearful of Poyſon.

There is a certain Tree all over the *Indies*, but more eſpecially in *Malabar*, which grows to a conſiderable height, its Leaves are like thoſe of the Laurel, or at leaſt very little different; it bears a whitiſh Flower of a very good ſcent; out of the Stem diſtills a Gum, which is very uſeful for Ships; but what is particularly remarkable in this Tree, is, that its Branches after they are grown up to ſome height, turn downwards again to the Ground, where as ſoon as they touch they take root, and in proceſs of time, grow equal in bulk to the firſt Stem. If the Inhabitants did not prevent the ſpreading of this Tree by continually cutting down its Branches, one Tree would in time be ſufficient to ſpread it ſelf all over the Country.

Malabar abounds in almost all the same sorts of Pulse we have in these parts, besides which, it has some peculiar to it self; among these are certain Beans of four Fingers long, the Cod containing in length a foot and half. They come very quickly to maturity, are of no good taste, and only used by the poorer sort. They are never seen in Gardens, unless it be to cover and shadow their Arbours or Summer-Houses.

Large Beans.

Besides which, they have on both sides of their Walks, Hedge-rows of a certain Shrub, which spreads and twists it self in a little time to admiration; it is very full of Leaves, resembling those of the Garden Burnet, and bears a great quantity of Flowers, of a right Red Colour, not unlike the Jessamine Flowers, but having not the least scent, serve only to please the Eye. They begin to blow at Sun-rising, and fall off at Sun-set. Notwithstanding which, these Hedges never want Flowers the whole Year round, without the trouble of Sowing or Planting them after the first time, because they scatter certain Grains upon the Ground, which immediately taking root, furnish the Hedge with an immediate supply of new Shrubs and Flowers. The *Malabars* are not such great admirers of Flowers as the *Indians*, who are subject to the *Great Mogul*, and tho' their Country is not destitute of these materials, from whence they draw their essences in the *Indies*, yet their Women seldom make use of any thing else than the Oil drawn from the Cocoes, they not being inclined so much to the vanity of perfumes, as the rest of the *Indian* Women.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIV.

Of the Elephant *and ſome other Animals of* Malabar.

THE Birds which are found in *Malabar*, are the ſame which you meet with in other parts of the *Indies*. Perroquets or Perrots, of all ſizes and Colours, are here in great numbers; they catch them with Nets, ſometimes 200 at a time, but the *Indians* never take any pains to teach them to Speak, as we do in *Europe*.

They do abound in all ſorts of Wild fowl, which they take with a great deal of eaſe, unleſs it be the Wild-Peacock, which is very difficult to be catch'd, which makes him to be look'd upon as a rarity, not only for the Tail, but alſo for his Feathers, which are in great eſteem among all the *Aſiaticks*; they make Umbrella's, Shrines, and Fans of them, for perſons of Quality, which they adorn with Gold, and Precious Stones. They have alſo good ſtore of Tame-Fowl.

Elephant.

The Elephant ought to hold the firſt rank among the Beaſts which are to be found on the Coaſt of *Malabar*, tho' it be brought thither from other parts of the *Indies*. It is the biggeſt among all the Terreſtrial Creatures, the Head is not proportionable in bigneſs to the Body, its Ears are in ſhape not unlike to the Wings of a Flitter-Mouſe; Its Legs round and thick, and of an equal bigneſs, but is not deſtitute of Joynts. He makes uſe of his Snout to take hold of any thing that is offered him, this he can draw in or extend at pleaſure, and where-ever he lays hold with it, no Man alive is

able to wreſt it from him againſt his will; he will handle a Cimetar with the ſame dexterity as if he had the uſe of Hands; this Trunk or Snout, is hollow within, ſo that when the Elephant drinks, he draws the Water through it into his Mouth. I have ſeen them returning from the River ſide, when ſome of them had kept in their Trunks near a Pailful of Water, which they would ſpout into the Faces of ſuch perſons as they bore a grudge to; no Creature alive is more intelligible, nor has a greater memory than the Elephant, of which I have been ſufficiently convinced, upon ſeveral occaſions.

Each City in the *Indies* entertains a certain number of young Fellows, who's Buſineſs it is to ſweep their Houſes and Streets. A Boy of about 12 or 13 Years of Age, who belonged to thoſe employed in this drudgery in the City of *Suratte*, having ſwept together ſome excrements, and ſeeing an Elephant coming that way, took up as many of them as he could hold in both his Hands, and threw it directly at the Elephant's Eyes, who went on his way without ſhowing the leaſt ſign of reſentment. But ſeveral days after, meeting the ſame Boy in a narrow Street, he took hold of him with his Trunk round the Waſte, and ſo toſt him above 100 times at a great heighth in the Air, to the no ſmall ſurprize of all that beheld it; I did not imagine otherwiſe, but that it would have coſt the Boy his Life; but after ſome time we were agreeably ſurprized to find that the Elephant only intended to put him into a fright, in retaliation for the Affront he had received from him ſome days before; for, after he had thus ſported with him, as long as he thought convenient, he laid him gently again in the ſame place where he had taken him up, and without more ado went his way.

A certain *Portugueſe* Vice-Roy, had an Elephant of an extraordinary Bigneſs, which he being reſolved to Preſent to the King, he ordered he ſhould be

be Embark'd in the first Vessel, that was to go for *Lisbon*. He that had the oversight of the Elephant, being unwilling to leave his Native Country, used in the mean while to tell the Elephant in the same terms as one should speak to a Man, That they were going to Transport him into a Country where he must expect to undergo all the Slavery and Hardship that could be imagined; which had made such a lively impression upon the Elephant, that all the Art of Mankind, could not get him into the Vessel, which was to Transport him, several having lost their Lives by his fury, who attempted to force him into the Ship; the Vice-Roy being advertized of what had passed, and not doubting but that this Trick had been put upon him by the Manager of the Elephant, had him brought into his presence, and threatned him with Death, if within a limited time, he did not take care to have the Elephant conveyed into the Ship; the Fellow dreading the Vice-Roy's Anger, was obliged to change his Lesson, and to tell the Elephant, that he was to be Presented to a great Prince, where he was to lead a very easie Life, which had such an influence upon this Creature, that they afterwards Embark'd him without the least resistance.

There is scarce any Person of Quality in the *Indies* but what has some Elephants; their Kings make use of them when they are engaged in War, they employ them in carrying their Canon and Soldiers; I have seen some of the *Indian* Governors going into the Country for their divertisement, upon the Back of an Elephant, where they had fixed very large and Magnificent Tents, divided into 2 or 3 Apartments, to wit, one for the Men, and the other for the Women, and the third for a Table provided with variety of eatables.

Usefulness of the Elephant.

They adorn them with fine Coverings, not unlike in fashion to our Horse-Cloaths; I have seen some of them which took up no less than 100 Yards of Cloath apiece; and yet these were made for

for Elephants that are not of the biggeſt ſize; for, I can affirm it for Truth, becauſe I have been an eye witneſs of it, that there are ſome much larger; which may be eaſily diſcovered by their Teeth. For thoſe of the Elephants on the Coaſt of *Malabar*, ſeldom exceed 3 or 4 Foot in length, and may be carried without much difficulty by one Man; whereas the Elephant's Teeth of *Bombaza* and *Moſambigue*, two places in *Africa*, are generally above 10 Foot long, and of ſuch a bigneſs, that two Men can ſcarce lift them from the Ground.

Elephant's Teeth.

Abundance of theſe Teeth are brought to the *Indies*, each Elephant has no more than two of them, which furniſh us as well as other parts of the World with what we call Ivory.

After I had by my own Experience been ſufficiently inſtructed concerning the nature of the Elephant, I could not but admire with what Impudence ſome have forged their Fables concerning the Elephant's having no joynts in their Legs, how they could never lie down, and if by miſchance he happened to fall, he could never riſe again; that when he takes his natural reſt, he leans againſt a Tree, and that the only way to catch him is to ſaw the Trunk of the Tree, which he is obſerved to make his Sleeping-place, that ſo he may fall down together with the Tree; but theſe are meer Inventions of thoſe who Travel no farther than within the compaſs of their own homes; for, whoever has been in any part of *Aſia* muſt needs be convinced to the contrary.

Fables concerning the Elephant.

The Elephant lies down without any great trouble, he bends his Knee as often as his Maſter mounts on the Back of him, and Sleeps in the ſame poſture as a Horſe.

They catch him in the following manner: when they know the way he commonly takes, they dig a hole or ditch, which they cover ſlightly with Branches, with ſome Earth a-top of it, where the Elephant is drawn into the Snare; for the bulk of his

How he is catch'd.

his Body being such, as to prevent his turning and lifting himself as in so narrow a Compass, he is catch'd by those who have laid the Trap.

The *African Negroes* eat his Flesh, and I have heard it affirm'd for Truth, that his Snout is very delicious meat; but generally they are kill'd for their Teeth sake, tho' they also sometimes fall out of themselves.

The Hyde rightly dress'd, is of such thickness, that they are proof against a Musket-ball; abundance of the young ones are brought up and Tamed, and are generally catch'd as they run astray, after they have lost the old ones by one accident or another. Notwithstanding the prodigious Bulk of this Animal, it Swims extreamly well, and goes a great pace; besides which, it is as Courageous as it is Strong, and does great Service to the *Indian* Kings in their Wars.

During my abode in the *Indies*, there was a certain Governor, who being willing to give an extraordinary piece of diversion to some persons of Quality, caused an Elephant and Tyger to be brought into a kind of an Amphitheatre, erected for that purpose, to try their Strength and Activity, against one another; the Tyger is a very nimble Creature, but much inferiour in Bulk to the Elephant; his chief Strength lies in his Claws and Teeth, of which he gave a sufficient proof to his Enemy; for sometimes he was upon his Back, sometimes under his Belly, where he left very Bloody marks of his furious Attempts; the Elephant on the other hand, used his Snout with a great deal of dexterity, tossing the Tyger at a great distance, and endeavouring to trample him under his Feet, whilst the other tore his Skin in every part where he could lay hold with his Claws or Teeth. Their fury did not end till with the loss of their Lives, they continuing the Combat till the Elephant pressing with utmost violence upon the Tyger, and the other fastning with his Claws to his Belly, they disputed the Victory, till both remain'd dead upon the Spot. Those

Combat betwixt an Elephant and Tyger.

Thoſe who manage the Elephant are by the *Malabars* called *Cornac*; they ſit upon the neck of the Beaſt, where they hold themſelves without the help of a Bridle; they have always two ſticks with Iron Hooks at the end, one bigger than the other; the ſmall one they uſe inſtead of a Spur, wherewith they ſtrike the Elephant over the Head, to make him go as they pleaſe; ſo that you ſeldom ſee any of theſe Beaſts without a Wound on their Heads. The other they make uſe of to keep the Elephant back, and to make him ſtop when he is furious, and when the little one is inſufficient.

I have ſeen ſome Elephants belonging to ſome of the *Malabar* Princes get looſe, who deſtroy every thing they meet in their way, tear up Trees, and pull down the Peaſants Cottages (which indeed in thoſe parts, muſt not be imagined to be ſo well built as ours) forcing the inhabitants to leave their dwelling places, and to ſeek for ſhelter in the adjacent Towns; thus have I ſeveral times ſeen a conſiderable number of Country People come to our Habitations, who, dreading the fury of theſe Animals, had been forced to abandon their Houſes.

The Kings of the *Malabars* frequently employ their Elephants to chaſtiſe their rebellious Subjects, by letting them looſe into their Grounds, where they deſtroy not only all the Fruits of the Earth, but alſo the biggeſt Trees, there being not wanting inſtances, that a large Elephant has torn up a Cocoe-tree.

The Merchants in the *Indies* hire Elephants to draw their Veſſels and Barges a ſhoar, when they are to be refitted; and, as the *Indian* Princes keep them to ſhew their magnificence, ſo the *Bramans* make uſe of them on their great Feaſts, when they carry the Statues of their Idol, there being certain Temples, which entertain a ſet number of Elephants meerly for that purpoſe.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXV.

Of the Tiger, and ſome other Creatures of Malabar.

IN *Malabar* the Tigers are found in greater numbers than in any other part of the *Indies*. Of theſe Creatures ſo famous for their Cruelties, there are three ſorts, diſtinguiſhed only by their different ſizes. *Several ſorts of Tigers.*

The firſt is not much bigger than a large Cat; of this kind I ſaw one, which was kept in the Houſe of the *French Eaſt-India* Company, in the Kingdom of *Cananor*, which was brought thither from *Mirſcou*, and when he cry'd, made as much noiſe as an Ox. They fed him commonly with Fleſh, and if they threw him ſome Rice, he was ſo cunning as to draw back as far as the Chain would give him leave when he would watch his opportunity to ſnatch up the Pullets and Ducks that came to feed upon the Rice; at laſt our Tiger found means one time to break his Chain, and to give us the Slip. I was one of the foremoſt who purſued him, but got nothing for my pains, but a Wound, which he gave me with his Claws in the right hand, and ſo he got into the open Fields, where we were not able to overtake him.

The ſecond kind is as big as a good Mutton, or a ſlender Calf; theſe as they are moſt common, ſo they do the moſt miſchief among the Cattle, and are therefore moſt cloſely purſued. The Princes in thoſe parts to encourage their Subjects to deſtroy theſe miſchievous Creatures, give always a Bracelet of Gold to any Man that kills one of thoſe Tigers, which preſent is look'd upon in the *Indies* *The ſecond kind.*

as a Badge of Honour, not unlike to our Knighthood, no body being allowed to wear a Golden Bracelet here, without being authorized to it by the King of that Country, whose subject he is.

I was acquainted with an *Indian*, who alone kill'd one of these Tigers, without receiving the least hurt, and had no other Arms but his Shield and Cimetar.

A Tiger kills three English.

The *English* residing at *Batiepatan*, had not the same good fortune with a Tiger which used to come now and then into their Groundsin the Night-time. For having made great Havock all round their Habitations for a considerable time, they took a resolution to watch his coming; for which purpose, having provided themselves with Fire-arms, they met and wounded him with a Ball out of a Fuzee, but the Wound not proving mortal, the Tiger fell in among them with such a Fury, that he killed two or three of them, and got away.

I was once my self in no small danger of having been surprized by this cruel Animal, not long after my arrival in *Malabar*. The excessive heat of the Season, made me very desirous to lay abroad very often, having three great Dogs near me for my Guard. One Night I was all on a sudden awakened by their Cries, and seeing them fly away as fast as they could from a certain Animal, that pursued them with great Eagerness; I called for help, and some of our Domesticks being come with lighted Torches to my assistance, we found two of the Dogs, which were returned to the place where they had left me, but the third was missing; we look'd all about as far as we could, but in vain, not being able to learn any tidings of our Dog till the next day, when we found his Bones scattered at two hundred paces from the House. This adventure served me for a warning, not to expose my self thus for the future, by lying abroad all Night.

The third kind of Tigers.

The Tiger of the third kind is near as big as a Horse, the *Portugueſe* call it the *Royal Tiger*. I never saw any of them alive, but have seen several of their Skins

Skins which were big enough to cover a Bed of six foot long; they are only found towards the *North* of *Goa*, where it is therefore extreamly dangerous Traveling alone, or without being well provided with good Fire-arms.

I was acquainted with a certain Gentleman, a *Portugueſe* by Birth, whoſe name was *John de Liquiera*, living at *Daman*: He had a Country Houſe near the ſaid City, whither two Friends of his being come to give him a Viſit, he would needs divert them with Hunting the wild Boar; going out early in the Morning, in a Calaſh, each with a Fuzee, they met with one of theſe *Royal Tigers*, and ſeeing him at ſome diſtance, they agreed it would be beſt to let fly at him, which *John de Liquiera* did with ſo much dexterity, that he dropt down immediately, without the leaſt appearance of life; it is eaſie to be conceived that they were extreamly rejoyced at their Victory, which they had gained at ſo cheap a rate, and being in a ſolitary place, not far from *Liquiera*'s Country Houſe, they reſolved to leave their Prey, (which is eſteemed a great rarity by reaſon of the Beauty of the Skin) till they had broke their Faſt. But afterwards returning to the place, they were not a little ſurprized when they found neither the Tiger nor any tract of Blood; ſo that *John de Liquiera* againſt the advice of his Friends, getting out of the Calaſh into the adjacent Buſhes, found the Tiger there wallowing in his own Blood; but the enraged Animal, as if it had been ſenſible of the approach of him who had given him his mortal Wound, flew upon him with ſo much fury, that he threw him immediately upon the Ground, and fell a tearing his Fleſh, where ever he fixed his Claws. His other two Friends, who had follow'd him at ſome diſtance, were at the greateſt incertitude what to do in this extremity, they wanting Arms to come to a cloſe Engagement with the Tiger, to reſcue their Friend, and they durſt not make uſe of their Fire-arms for fear of killing him inſtead of the cruel Beaſt; their only hopes was, that the Tiger would

A remarkable Hiſtory of a Tiger.

A Portugueſe in danger of being torn in pieces by a Tiger.

would be ſoon diſabled by the loſs of Blood, which flowed like a ſtream out of his Wound; but perceiving his fierceneſs rather increaſe than abate, they reſolved to venture all, and advancing as near as they thought convenient, one of them ſhot the Tiger with his Fuzee, ſo as that he drop'd down dead upon the ſpot. They ran immediately to the aſſiſtance of their Friend, whom they found with his Face downwards, and his back and ſides torn in ſo miſerable a manner, that it was the moſt tragical Spectacle that ever was ſeen; they made a ſhift to carry him to his own Houſe, where having laid him upon a Bed, they found his Wounds in ſo deſperate a condition, that they expected every moment, when he would breath his laſt.

Whilſt they were in this confuſion, no body knowing what to reſolve on, one of the *Pagan* Slaves belonging to this Gentleman, having been informed of his Maſter's misfortune, came into the Room, and told them, That if they would leave him to his care, he would certainly ſave him. There was ſcarce any body who made any great reflections upon what the Slave had aſſured them; but looking upon their Friends caſe as deſperate, they accepted his offer: And the Slave went immediately to apply his remedy, which was made of the juice of certain Herbs mix'd with Milk, by the help of which he in time reſtored his Maſter to perfect Health, ordering him all the while, nothing elſe for his Dyet, but Bread and Milk; a cure ſo miraculous, as ſcarce will find credit in theſe parts.

Marvellous cure.

This ſame Gentleman, who has given me the Relation with his own Mouth, which he himſelf is ſcarce able to make without horror, preſerves to this day the Skin of this Tiger, which being above ſix foot long, ſerves him as a laſting remembrance of this dreadful Adventure.

To avoid the Tigers in the Night-time, nothing is more proper than to keep a Candle or ſome other Light near one, which they avoid to come near: But in the Day-time you muſt be provided with good

good Fire-arms, or a Bow, to let fly at him, before he comes too near you; but you must be sure of your hits, for if you do not wound him mortally, he becomes more furious, and you will be in great danger of being torn in pieces; wherefore if you be not an excellent Marks-man, the best way is to discharge your Gun into the Air, the noise of which will frighten, and make him turn his back to you.

The Skins of these three several sorts of Tigers, are very near the same, as to their colour, their Beauty makes them much esteemed, they use them in the *Indies* to cover their Beds and Palanquins, and in *Europe* are look'd upon as a great variety. Formerly our great Warriors used to adorn their Horses with them, it being one of the finest Furs in the World.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of some other Animals; of the Jaccal; *of the* Buffler; *of the* Civet Cat *and* Ape.

THE *Jaccal* or *Adive* is about the bigness of a middle siezed Dog, resembling a Fox towards the Tail, but has a Face not unlike a Wolf; they are sometimes tamed and entertained at home among other Domestick Animals. When they are Wild, they hide themselves under Ground in the Day-time, and never come abroad but in the Night, when they look out for Pray. They commonly appear in Troops, fall upon Children to devour them, and sometimes frighten Travellers that are unprovided with Arms; they howl in a most doleful manner, not unlike the cries of a great many Children of different Ages mix'd together. They

are at perpetual War with the Dogs, who are always at their heels, if they appear near their dwelling places. They are generally the forerunner of the Tigers, who never devour them, but make use of them as their Setting Dogs, to draw the House Dogs into the Snare; wherefore the *Indian* Peasants, who are not ignorant of the cunning of the Tiger, when they hear the *Adive* cry, take care to keep their Dogs close at home, for fear of the Tiger. It is an insignificant Creature, and quite useless, and therefore deserves not our further Description.

The Buffler. The *Buffler* is larger than an ordinary Ox, but much of the same shape, only that his Head is something longer and flatter; his Eyes, which are almost White, much larger; his Horns, also flat and sometimes ten foot long; his Legs very short and thick. It is an ugly Creature to look on, having scarce any Hair. He goes very slow, but will carry a great Burthen. You may see them feed in herds like the Cows, and they give good store of Milk, whereof they make Butter and Cheese. Their flesh is tolerably good, but not so delicious as Beef; they swim excellently well, and pass without much difficulty the largest Rivers; the wild *Bufflers* are dangerous Creatures, they often tear or crush to pieces; in the Woods they are not so much to be dreaded as in the Plains, because their large Horns are apt to entangle in the Branches of the Trees, which gives those who are surprized by them, time to escape the danger. Their hides are put to many uses, the *Indians* make Pitchers of them to keep their Water or other Liquors in. Those on the Coast of *Malabar* are for the most part wild, and Strangers have liberty to hunt and kill them at pleasure for their own use.

Civit Cat. There are here abundance of Civet Cats; this is a small Creature very like our Cats, only that its Nose is something sharper, and its Claws not so dangerous; the Perfume which it produces is engendred in a small opening, which is under its Tail; it appears not unlike a Grease, and is taken out from thence

thence by little and little at a time, and is repleniſhed according as the Civet Cat is well or ill fed. They drive a great trade in this Commodity at *Calicut*, but it is ſeldom to be got unfalſified, unleſs one have the opportunity of taking it out ones ſelf.

Malabar has alſo Apes, but not in ſuch abundance as in ſome other parts of the *Indies*; they are no where in ſo great numbers as in the Territories of the Prince *Sevagi*, and in *Canara*. *Apes.*

The Eaſtern Pagans look upon the Ape no otherwiſe than as a rational Creature, and believe that they can ſpeak as well as the reſt of Mankind, but that they forbear to make uſe of their Tongue, becauſe they would avoid thoſe toils and hardſhips, which Men endure.

Some of the *Indian* Pagans reverence them like Deities, erect Statues, and conſecrate certain days which are celebrated by Sacrifices made to them; in the Territories of all the *Indian* Princes that are Pagans, it is forbidden by pain of death to kill them. *Are reverenced by the* Indians.

It is a common thing to ſee them aſſemble and appear in the Fields in great Companies, where they will watch their opportunity to ſet upon the Country Women, as they are going to Market, and if not aſſiſted by the Country Men, take away from them their Eatables. The Females always keep their young ones cloſe in their Arms, whom they will not part with upon any occaſion whatſoever, ſo that one may ſee them tip from one Tree to another, with their young ones, as nimbly as if they were alone. They will make great havock among the Fruits of the Earth, but eſpecially they are great Lovers of Rice, and of the *Tari*, which they will Drink out of the Veſſels that are faſtned to the *Cocoes*.

This Creature being always in motion, appears at firſt ſight to be very timorous, notwithſtanding which it is very fierce, and gives ſometimes very evident ſigns of a moſt undaunted courage.

One of my Acquaintance being abroad a Hunting, in the Kingdom of *Cananor*, had seated himself under a Tree to eat some Comfits he had in his Pocket; a very large Ape sat watching him all the while upon the same Tree, to see whether he would not leave something behind him, but being discovered by the Gentleman as he rose out of his place, he Shot him with his Fusee in the Belly; the Ape without stirring from the place, or showing the least sign of fear, tore the Wound open with his Fingers, took hold of one of his Guts, and so drew them out very leisurely, till he dropt down dead upon the Ground.

CHAP. XXVII.

Of some other Animals of Malabar.

OXEN are only employed in the *East-Indies* to Cultivate the Ground, and the *Pagans* pay them too much reverence to kill and to eat them. There is abundance of Wild Boars in *Malabar*, and the *Nabers*, (Gentlemen of *Malabar*,) make it their chief diversion to Hunt them; they all eat Pork here, unless it be the *Bramans*, and *Nambouris*. They have also good store of Mutton and Roe-bucks.

They go also frequently abroad to Hunt the *Gaselet*; this is a Creature extreamly like a Stag, but that its Horns are plain, and its Body something less; they take them with Nets, which is the general way of Hunting in the *Indies*. There are no Rabbets in this Country, but Hares in abundance; they are not eaten by the Inhabitants, and when they catch them, they sell them to the *Europeans*.

There

There are very few places in the World but where Adders are to be met with, but thoſe of the *Indies*, and eſpecially of the Coaſt of *Malabar*, having ſomething extraordinary beyond the reſt, deſerve particularly to be taken notice of here. I had heard ſo many ſurpriſing things of them before I came into this Country, that I look'd upon them for the moſt part as Fables, contrived on purpoſe by Travellers, to deceive the credulous people; but I have ſince been convinced by my own Experience; nothing being more certain than what I am going to relate concerning the Adders on the Coaſt of *Malabar*.

Some of them are not above an Inch thick, but 5 or 6 Feet long, and of a Greeniſh Colour, ſo that they are not eaſily to be diſcerned in the Graſs and Buſhes, where they lie lurking to ſeize upon ſuch as paſs by, and commonly endeavour to faſten either on their Eyes, Noſes, or Ears. They don't Communicate their Poyſon by making an impreſſion with their Teeth, but they have a little Bladder full of a very ſubtil Poyſon under their Necks, from whence iſſues that venomous ſubſtance, which in ſpite of all the beſt Antidotes, always proves Mortal, and that in leſs than an Hours time. Theſe Adders being ſo very frequent and difficult to be diſcovered in theſe parts, all perſons of any Faſhion when they Travel, cauſe their Servants to go before them at a certain diſtance, who with little rods beat the Buſhes, the better to diſcover thoſe dangerous Inſects. *Adders in Malabar.*

I knew an *Indian* who being a Chriſtian, Travelled with a *Pagan Indian* from *Baſarto Batiepatan*, to viſit one of their *Pagan* Temples; but whilſt they were upon the Road, one of theſe Green Adders all upon a ſudden faſtned upon the *Pagan Indian*'s Noſe, and creeping into his right Noſtril, got out through the left, where ſhe remain'd till the poor Fellow fell down Dead upon the Spot.

There is another kind of Adders in *Malabar*, called by the *Indians Nalle bambou*, that is to ſay, the

the good Adder; and by the *Portugueſes Cobra capel*, becauſe it has a Skin of the breadth of a Hand hanging over its Head of divers Colours, as if it were enamell'd, as all the reſt of the Body is of a very lively and agreeable Colour. The bite of this Adder is not accounted ſo dangerous as the former, for tho' it often proves Mortal, yet its fatal conſequences are ſometimes prevented by proper Antidotes.

Superſtition of the Indians concerning Adders.

One cannot but be ſurprized at the moſt ſtupid ignorance and blindneſs of thoſe *Pagans*, who pay a moſt profound reverence to all ſorts of Reptils, but eſpecially to the Adders; their Statues making up the chief Ornaments of their Temples. They are blinded to ſuch a degree of ſuperſtition in regard of theſe Creatures, that it is impoſſible to undeceive them, and to make them open their Eyes. For if an Adder appear in a Houſe, they firſt Addreſs their Prayers to her, and if theſe don't prevail, they endeavour to draw her away from the Houſe, by offering of it Food without Doors; and if the Adder notwithſtanding this will not quit the Houſe, they are ſo far from attempting to diſlodge her by any violent means, that they daily apply their Rhetorick and Addreſſes to her, no otherwiſe than if ſhe were a rational Creature.

A Secretary belonging to a certain Prince in thoſe parts, was at the time whilſt I was in the Country, wounded by one of theſe Adders; She was 8 Foot long, and of the thickneſs of a Man's Arm; this accident happening in the Country, the Secretary's Servant took the Adder, which they encloſed in an Earthen Veſſel, and brought her up to Court; a Convocation of the *Bramans* being held, they unanimouſly addreſſed their Prayers to the Adder, intreating her in the moſt reſpectful manner that could be, to ſpare the Life of the wounded Secretary, as being a perſon of great Ability in his Station, and conſequently very uſeful to his Prince, who threatned to burn the Adder, if She did not take

take care to keep his Secretary alive; but this Adder being very ſtubborn as it ſeems, their Prayers and threats proved equally ineffectual; for the Secretary being deſtitute in the Country of proper Antidotes, died in a few days, to the no ſmall regret of his Prince; notwithſtanding which, being perſwaded by the *Bramans*, that his Favourite muſt needs have committed ſome ſecret and erroneous Crime againſt their God, who had thought fit to puniſh him thus. In expiation of his Crimes, he ordered the Adder to be carried out of his Palace, where ſhe was put in the Graſs, with a great deal of Ceremony, the Prince and all his Courtiers having paid her a great deal of reſpect, and taken their formal leave of this Deity.

There are a great many among the *Indians* ſo over ſuperſtitious in their Zeal as to carry every day a certain quantity of Milk abroad, for the nouriſhment of theſe Deities, that they may not be obliged to ſeek for their Food, at or near their Houſes.

But if the ignorance of theſe poor people deſerves pity, the impoſture of the *Bramans*, (their Prieſts) ought to be deteſted by all the World. There are among them ſome very well skilled in Aſtrology, who have received ſome Tincture of Learning, and are exactly well verſed in the Hiſtory of the *Indian* Nations, and who conſequently cannot be ſuppoſed to believe themſelves, what they impoſe upon the Vulgar; I have often entred in Diſcourſe with them upon that Subject, and more eſpecially with one who was my familiar Acquaintance, whom I uſed to upbraid with their impoſtures, and in what abominable a manner they miſemployed that talent, wherewith they were intruſted by God; in thus groſly impoſing upon the credulity of an ignorant people by their fabulous inventions, barely in hopes of gaining ſome reputation, and a ſlender ſhare of worldly intereſt. He was ſo far from being moved or convinced with what I alledged to him, that on the

contrary he perſiſted in juſtifying their proceedings, and had folly enough to endeavour to perſwade me of the verity of their Doctrine by the following Hiſtory. One of the Principal *Bramans*, belonging to one of the moſt famous Temples among the *Malabars*, being very ſolicitous to exhort his Auditors to Devotion, propoſed to them the erecting a Statue of Gold of an Adder, with 12 Eggs of the ſame ſubſtance, which being to be effected by a voluntary Contribution, and the Statue to be placed in a certain place within the Temple, where it was to be Adored, he told them that the ſame Statue in 6 Weeks time would not only be turn'd into a live Adder of the ſame bigneſs, but alſo hatch out of the 12 Eggs, ſo many young ones, that would in time all become Protectors of the ſaid Temple. His propoſition being received with a general conſent, they contributed towards the erecting of the ſaid Statue with ſuch a chearfulneſs, that it was ſoon brought to perfection, and carried in great State by the *Bramans*, followed by the joyful Acclamations of a vaſt number of people to the Temple, where it was ſet up in a place aſſigned for that purpoſe, which was ſhut up cloſe by the principal *Braman*, till the 6 Weeks were expired; when having again aſſembled the people, he went at the Head of them to the ſame place where they had left the Statue lock'd up before; and not finding the leaſt Remnants either of the Golden Adder, or the 12 Eggs, they unanimouſly concluded that they were all turn'd into Living Adders. The Miracle was followed by an univerſal Acclamation of the people, each of them ſtriving to out-do the other, in giving the moſt evident Demonſtrations of Joy for having been the happy Inſtruments of the production of thoſe new Deities.

Tho' I could ſcarce forbear Laughing at the fooliſhneſs of this contrivance, yet the impudence wherewith it was related by the *Braman* put me into ſuch a Paſſion, that I gave him ſufficiently to

underſtand

understand that I was not to be imposed upon by such Tricks; but he was so brazen faced as to persist in his former assurance, so that I was forced to leave him to his own obstinacy.

But tho' the *Pagins* have imposed upon themselves this as an unalterable Law, not to kill an Adder, the *Christians* and *Mahometans* are not obliged to the same rule in the *Indies*, where you often meet with them in your Dwelling Houses; nay, I have several times found them lurking under the Beds. What Antidote is most effectual to be made use of against the Poyson of this Creature, I shall have occasion to speak more at large hereafter.

The Adders of the largest size, are near 20 Foot long, and of so vast a thickness, that they are able to swallow a Man; but they are less dangerous than the rest, because they are sooner discovered, and consequently easier to be avoided. Besides, that they are scarce ever to be met with, unless it be in desarts; and, if they are sometimes seen near great Towns or on the Banks or Shoar of the Sea or Rivers, it is commonly after some great inundation of the latter, whereby they are sometimes carried near to the abovementioned places; I never saw any of them but what were Dead, which appear'd no otherwise than a Trunk of a large Tree lying upon the Ground.

A Remarkable History of an Adder.

I heard once a Christian who had been formerly a *Pagan*, relate a very remarkable History of one of these Adders: It seems it was in Harvest-time, and certain Country people being gone into the Field to reap Rice, had left no body at home but a Sick Child; which being got without doors, had laid it self asleep, near the House, upon some Leaves, where it thus continu'd till Night; all the Domesticks being then returned from reaping, heard some out-cries of the Child, which, being weary of the fatigues they had undergone in the Field, they did not much regard, as believing them to proceed from the illness of the Child; but whilst

Supper

Supper was getting ready, ſome of them having in the mean while obſerving the Child to continue its Cries, in a moſt lamentable manner, ran out towards the place, where they found it almoſt ſwallowed up by one of thoſe Adders; one half of the Child being within the Body of this venomous Creature: It is eaſie to be imagined in what a Conſternation ſo unfortunate an accident put the whole Family, but eſpecially the Parents, who did not know by what means to preſerve the Child from preſent Death; being afraid that if they ſhou'd do any thing to exaſperate this Creature, it would at once devour the Child; after ſeveral propoſitions made by the beholders of ſo Tragical a Spectacle equally dangerous in the execution of it, they reſolved to try whether they could with a good Cimetar cut the Adder aſunder in the middle, which was executed accordingly, with a great deal of dexterity. But this venomous Creature was ſo ſtrong lived, as not to die immediately after it was cut in pieces, ſo that it cloſed up the unfortunate Child within the one half of his Body, where it was ſoon venom'd ſo as that it dy'd in a few Minutes after the Serpent.

One Evening we heard a Jaccal or Adive, cry near our Habitation, which notwithſtanding the Barking of all the Dogs round about us, we perceived to approach nearer and nearer; whereupon, the Servants being got abroad with lighted Torches, made up towards the place, where they heard the Jaccal cry, whom they found very near devoured, by one of theſe Adders, who had queſtionleſs ſurprized him aſleep; our Servants kill'd both of them, and the Adder tho' not above 10 Foot long, yet was of ſuch a thickneſs as to be able to ſwallow ſo large a Creature as the Jaccal.

Malabar produces Crocodiles of all ſorts and ſizes, and here it was that I had my ſhare in killing one, as I have related before.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of the people of Malabar, *and their Customs.*

THE Inhabitants of *Malabar* are generally well shaped, all of them Black, or at least very Brown, but are not near so ugly as the *Africans*. They let their Hair grow to a great length; they don't want natural Ingenuity, but very rarely improve it by any useful Arts or Sciences. They are very Treacherous, breach of Faith being their daily practice. The *Mahometans* are accounted the most perfidious, but the *Pagans* so closely follow their foot-steps in this point, that they almost out-do their Masters.

The last of these two are the off-spring of the Ancient Natives of the Country, and consequently exceed the others in number. They are distinguished into several Degrees, or Tribes. The first is that of the Princes; the second of the *Nambouris*, or their chief Priests; the *Bramans* or common Priests are of the third, and the *Nahers*, or the Gentlemen of the fourth Rank. These as they are by their Birth-right intitled to the prerogative of bearing Arms, so they are not allowed to intermeddle with Traffick, which if they do, they forfeit their Gentility, as they do likewise if they change their Religion. *Several Tribes among the Malabars.*

Those whom they call *Tives*, apply themselves to Husbandry and gathering the *Tary*, or Palm-Tree-Wine, these are also suffered to bear Arms, but this is only by permission. The *Moconas* or Fisher-Men are all obliged to live near the Sea-Shoar, and

and not permitted to follow any other Employment, they are not ſuffered to bear Arms, even not in caſe of the greateſt extremity. The *Mainats* or whiteners of Linen, the Weavers, and thoſe that make it their Employment to draw it, are divided into ſo many different Degrees or Tribes.

The vileſt and moſt contemptible of all are the *Pouliats*, being deſpiſed by the reſt, and living in a manner like vagabonds in moſt wretched Huts, made of the Leaves of the Palm-Tree; their whole Employment is to watch in the Fields, where the Rice grows. It is look'd upon as ſcandalous to have any Converſation with them, nay, even to approach them, and if any of the other Tribes happen to ſpeak to them unleſs it be at 10 or 12 Yards diſtance, they are obliged to purifie themſelves before they come into any other Company.

If a *Nambouri*, *Braman*, or a *Naher* meet with any of thoſe *Pouliats* upon the Road, they command them at firſt ſight, to get out of the way, which if they do not obey in an inſtant, they let fly at them with their Muskets or Arrows, and kill them at pleaſure, provided it be not in ſome Sanctified or Privileged place. If a *Naher* or Gentleman has a mind to make trial of his Arms, he may ſhew his dexterity upon one of thoſe unfortunate wretches, without any regard to Age or Sex, or fearing to be called to an account for it. This vile Generation being ſubject to ſo many diſaſters, it is no wonder if they don't propagate ſo faſt as the reſt of the *Indians*; their condition being look'd upon ſo mean as not to be permitted to wear any kind of Stuffs or Linen, but only to cover ſome part of their Bodies with Leaves. They eat frequently Carrion, nay, even Inſects, and what makes them above all others abominable to the *Pagan Indians*, is, that they eat Beef, which died a natural Death. They are ſo deſpiſable as that no Preſents, neither for their Gods, or their Princes, are accepted of from them unleſs it be Gold or Silver;

but

but they are obliged to lay it down at a great distance, and retire immediately from the place, when the *Nabers*, who are the Guards of the Prince's Person, come and take it up, talking to them at a distance, and giving them what answer is to be made, without allowing them to approach within 20 Paces near to them. They are often fined in very great Sums; and because it may seem strange how they that are banish'd from all civil Society, and have no way to improve themselves, should be in a capacity to pay them; it is to be observed, that the *Malabars* are so foolishly Superstitious, as to Bury most of their Gold and Silver with them after their Death, and it is look'd upon as a Crime to Rob the Dead. But the *Pouliats* frequently watch their opportunity to find out these hidden Treasures, and to convert them to their own use; which makes them to be considered among the *Malabars*, as Sorcerers, and an infamous Generation, guilty of the most inormous Crimes; for which reason it is, that upon the least suspicion they are accused and condemned to Death. But the other Tribes are not used with so much rigour, they being not to be Convicted even in evil cases, without very substantial Evidence.

It is a fundamental Law among the *Malabars*, as well as most other Nations of the *Indies*, which they look upon as unalterable and never to be neglected, to wit, That no body can rise beyond the degree of his Tribe, wherein he is Born, and let his Riches be never so great, neither he nor his Posterity can exclude themselves from that Tribe, or change their Condition.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIX.

Of the Nahers.

THE *Nahers* are the Gentlemen of the Contry; and may eaſily be diſtinguiſh'd from the reſt by their civil Demeanour and Converſation, as well as by their Birth. There is a moſt ancient Cuſtom, which time has eſtabliſh'd for a Law in all the Kingdoms on the Coaſt of *Malabar*; that all Strangers or others, who are not *Pagans*, are obliged never to Travel without a Guard of one or more of theſe *Nahers*; this being an indiſpenſible neceſſity laid upon Travellers; becauſe theſe Princes never take cogniſance of any violences offered them, if they Travel without theſe Guards. If they are to Travel from one Kingdom to another, the *Nahers* of the place where they are, take care to procure them out of the other Kingdoms, whither they intend to go, ſome who are to conduct them. To every one of theſe *Nahers* you pay eight *Tares per diem*, which amounts to half a *Fanon*. The *Fanon* is a ſmall piece of Gold worth 16 *Tares*; and the *Tare* is a ſmall Silver Coin worth about a half-penny. Each *Naher* has not above 4 *Tares* a day, when he keeps Guard in a Houſe, but when he Travels he has double pay.

Theſe *Nahers* have this moſt excellent quality, that they never betray or abandon ſuch Travellers as they Guard upon the Road. If a Man happen to loſe his Life, whilſt he is under their protection, they will not ſurvive him, but undergo the ſame fate; if they ſhould do otherwiſe, they would be look'd upon as Cowards.

I

I have received a relation from very good Hands, which well deserves to be inserted here: Two Rich *Portugueſe* Merchants Travelling along the *Malabar* Coaſt, from the Northern to the Southern parts, were purſuant to the Cuſtom of the Country Conducted by ſeveral *Nabers*, through the Kingdom of *Cananor*; but coming to the Borders of the Kingdom of *Samorin*, were provided with new Guards, to protect them in their Journey through that Kingdom. But theſe perfidious wretches being inticed by the great quantity of Gold and Jewels theſe Merchants carried with them, Maſſacred them, and having robbed them of all their Precious Moveables, retired to another Kingdom, in hopes to find ſhelter there againſt the ſeverity of the Law. After the firſt, to whoſe care they were committed, were returned to their homes, the News of the Murther ſoon ſpread over the Country, their Dead Carcaſſes having ſoon after the Fact was commited, been diſcovered by ſome others Travelling on the ſame Road; they were examined concerning their Conduct, and having given an exact Account, to whoſe care they had left theſe Merchants, theſe Ruffians Names were ſoon known, and conſequently they were apprehended, and ſent to their Native Country, to receive condign Puniſhment. Some part of the Treaſure which they had taken from the *Portugueſe* Merchants being found upon them, when they were ſeized, was a convincing proof of their Guilt, wherefore being Condemned to Death, their Wives and neareſt Kindred appear'd at the place of Execution, telling them, *That ſince they had Committed a Fact tending ſo much to the Diſhonour of their Family, they ought to be the Executioners, and ſo diſpatch'd them out of the way.*

There is another thing worth obſerving of theſe *Nabers*; That Travellers who are Conducted by a good number of theſe Guards, are often expoſed to more danger, than if they were guided by one of their Children; it being the cuſtom of the

Indian

Indian Robbers, never to hurt any Children or ſuch as are not able to defend themſelves; but never to ſpare any that are provided with Arms for their Defence,

When theſe Children of the *Nahers* Travel into the Country, they are only provided with a twiſted Stick of a Foot and a half long, with a handle a-top moſt like our Daggers or Bagonets; but in lieu of being ſharp at the end, it is as thick at the bottom as a Fiſt; and this kind of Stick they make uſe of till they come to the Age appointed for their bearing of Arms. No body but the Sons of the *Nahers* are permitted to wear ſuch a Stick, by which they are diſtinguiſh'd from the reſt, and when they thus Travel, they are not allowed above three half-pence a day apiece. But though this be the ſecureſt way of Travelling, none but the Poorer ſort make uſe of them, becauſe that Travellers are commonly reſpected in this Country according to the number of Guards, which attend them from one place to another.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXX.

Of ſome other Cuſtoms of the Malabars.

THoſe of a higher Rank are obliged to have no commerce with the inferiour Tribes, eſpecially in reſpect of Eating and Drinking, in which point they are ſo ſcrupulous, as not to permit their Victuals to be dreſſed by thoſe of an inferiour Rank, but rather, if poſſible, by one of a more noble Degree; nay, ſuch is their nicety, as not to make uſe of the ſame Wells, where thoſe of an inferiour condition fetch their Water. The ſame precaution is obſerved in reſpect of their Lakes, where they purifie themſelves, the Rivers being only common to all without diſtinction. They are no leſs Ceremonious in their Houſes, where if any of a lower Rank happen to enter, the *Braman* is ſent for, to take away the infection by certain Ceremonies uſed for that purpoſe.

Nicety of the Indians *in reſpect of their Quality.*

But above all, they obſerve this Rule with the greateſt exactneſs in the World, when they contract any Alliances by Marriages; nay, they are even debar'd from having commerce with a Woman of an inferiour Degree. Thus a Man may marry a Woman of the ſame Quality with himſelf, or at moſt of the next Degree under his, but not of a ſuperiour Degree; if any of either Sex are convicted of having tranſgreſſed in this point, they are puniſhed with Death, except the Females of the Race of the *Nambouri's* and *Bramans*, who have this particular privilege belonging to them, That, if they are ſurprized in any thing of this Nature, they are to be left to the Prince's diſpoſal, who ſells them for Slav- as they are generally the handſomeſt

amongſt the *Malabars*, ſo Foreigners are very eager to purchaſe them at a dear rate.

Of this I ſaw an inſtance at *Cananor*, where a *Portugueſe* Captain, who lately had loſt his Ship at Sea, to comfort himſelf for his loſs, bought a handſome *Indian*, the Daughter of a *Braman*, who had been ſurprized in the very act with a *Tive* or Countryman. He happening to paſs by our Habitation with his pretty Slave, we entertained them with the beſt we had, and asking the *Indian* Lady ſome Queſtions concerning her adventures, ſhe at firſt would give us no anſwer; but at laſt burſting out into Tears, ſhe told us, That after the death of her Mother, ſhe lived with an Uncle of hers, who uſed to ſend her frequently with ſome other young Maids of the ſame Quality into the Field to look after his Grounds; where having ſeen this young *Tive*, ſhe began to feel at firſt ſome tender ſentiments for his Perſon, but conſidering the inequality of their Extraction, check'd her inclinations for ſome time, till the young Countryman being become ſenſible of her Paſſion, did by degrees ſo ſtrongly inſinuate himſelf into her Affection, that in ſpite of all the rigour of the Law, he became abſolute Maſter of her Heart, ſo that ſhe reſolved to admit him privately into her Uncle's Houſe, which was done accordingly to her utter deſtruction, they having been ſo unfortunate, as to be ſurprized the very firſt time, where the poor *Tive* was ſacrificed immediately before her Eyes to the revenge of her Family, and ſhe conducted to the Prince, who according to the cuſtom of the Country, had ſold her to the *Portugueſe* Captain.

The Tears wherewith ſhe accompanied her Narration ſufficiently teſtified the tenderneſs ſhe had for the unfortunate young Peaſant, ſo that there was not one of the whole Company, who did not ſhew a great deal of Compaſſion for this unfortunate Creature. But the *Portugueſe*, who, like all the reſt of that Nation, was of a very jealous Nature, not approving of our tenderneſs for his handſome Slave, would

would not allow her to ſtay any longer near our Company, but having ordered her to be conducted to another place, he cauſed her to be Baptized, when ſhe lived with him, where I have ſeveral times afterwards had the opportunity to ſee her.

Severe puniſhment among the Malabars.

If a Man of an inferiour degree, be accuſed of having received a favour from a Lady of a Rank ſuperiour to his, they conduct him loaden with Fetters on Hand and Feet to the Prince, where he is put to death; but what is the worſt of all, is, That the death of the Criminal alone is look'd upon as inſufficient to expiate the Crime; for the three next enſuing days, after the Execution, the neareſt kindred of the Lady, have free liberty to kill all ſuch Relations as they meet with, of him who has enjoyed the Lady, without any diſtinction of Age or Sex, but this does not extend any further than in the ſame diſtrict or juriſdiction, where the fault has been committed.

The *Nahers* have a power to exerciſe this cruelty upon ſuch occaſions againſt the *Tives* and *Cheres* or Weavers, as theſe have the ſame power over the *Mokcona's* or Fiſhermen, and theſe again over the *Pouliats*. The *Nambouri's* and *Bramans* are not allowed to kill any body, ſo that their authority extends no further in this point, than to deliver up theſe poor victims to the Slaughter. This cuſtom is the moſt cruel in the whole World, and would be altogether inſupportable, were it not that they commonly keep theſe Criminals for the ſpace of eight days alive, whereby their neareſt Relations, who ſtand in fear of their Enemies, have ſufficient leiſure given them to get out of the way, till after the expiration of the three days allotted by the Law, for revenging the affront put upon the Family.

CHAP. XXXI.

A further Account of their Customs.

Murther not punished with death.

THey don't look upon it as a Crime to kill a *Pouliat*, neither is any body to be call'd to an account for it; nay, they very rarely punish murther with death, though committed upon persons of a more eminent Rank. The Law takes no cognisance of this point, so as to regulate the satisfaction to be given for the Murther, leaving the whole to the discretion of the Kindred of the murthered Person, who revenge his death at pleasure.

Robbery severely punish'd.

But in case of any Robbery committed, they are the severest people in the World, they having generally such an abhorrence to this Vice, as scarce to spare any body that has but stoln a Bunch of Pepper, or to the value of it, but he pays for it with his life.

They have no close or barricado'd Prisons in *Malabar*, their Criminals are but slenderly guarded, they are only loaden with Fetters, which are never taken off till they are either Discharged or Executed.

All causes both Civil and Criminal are pleaded before the Prince, where both parties produce their Evidences; if the accusation appear so doubtful as not to be decided according to the Evidence produced, the accused may clear themselves by an Oath which is performed in the following manner.

Manner of taking the Oath by the Malabars.

They cause a piece of Iron, not unlike an hatchet to be made red hot in the presence of him who is to prove his innocence, which done, they lay upon his Hand a leaf of the Bananas Tree, and a top of that the hot Iron, which he is not to throw upon the

the Ground, till after the redneſs be gone; after which, one who has the overſight over the Prince's Laundry, ſtanding by with a Napkin dipp'd in water made of Rice, wraps it about his Hand, and after having tied round about it a certain Cord or Ribband, the Prince Seals it up with his Signet: Three days after the Hand is opened, and if there be no marks of any hurt done by the Hot Iron, he is declared innocent; but if there appear any impreſſion made by the heat of the Iron, he is look'd upon as a Perjur'd Perſon, and Puniſh'd accordingly.

It is the Prince in Perſon, who is always to pronounce Sentence, from whence there lies no Appeal; and if the Criminal be Condemn'd to Death, it is Executed immediately upon the Spot, only leading him without the Precinct of the Royal Palace.

As the *Indians* in theſe parts look upon it as the moſt glorious Action they can do, to Obey their Prince without reſerve, they have no occaſion to employ common Executioners upon ſuch like occaſions, but the *Nabers* belonging to the Prince's Guards are the moſt forward to execute his Orders againſt theſe miſerable Wretches; nay, nothing is more common, than if the Crime be very heinous, for the next Kindred of the Criminal, to ſtrive who ſhall be the firſt that ſhall give the fatal blow to his Kinſman, to expiate as they ſay, the indignity he has put upon the Family.

Their common way of putting Criminals to Death, is, by running a Lance quite through their Bodies, after which, they cut them into Quarters, which are hang'd upon Trees.

In each Kingdom among the *Malabars*, there are ſeveral Princely Families, which are altogether deſcended and make up one Royal Line, ſuperiour in Rank to all the reſt. It is a general Cuſtom in all the States of the *Malabars*, that after the Deceaſe of the King, the moſt Ancient of all the Princes ſucceeds without the leaſt oppoſition from

the reſt, ſo that a young Sovereign is the greateſt rarity that can be ſeen among the *Malabars*.

Their right of Succeſſion.

The firſt thing the New King does after his elevation to the Throne, is, to chuſe one from among his own Subjects, whom he believes to be moſt underſtanding and fitteſt for ſo high a Truſt, for his Lieutenant-General, who's Buſineſs is to take upon him, the chief management of all Affairs of Moment. This is the higheſt dignity in the State, and though it be always expoſed to Sail, yet does the King reſerve to himſelf the Prerogative of chooſing out of the Pretenders, ſuch a one as he likes beſt, and whom he thinks moſt deſerving, without any regard to his Birth or Quality; ſo that a *Naher* or *Chati*, being inveſted with this Dignity, will make himſelf to be obeyed by the Princes themſelves; tho' it happens alſo very often that this Office is conferred upon Perſons of Eminent Quality. All their Acts and Letters Patents are written with a kind of an Iron Pen, upon the Leaves of the Wild Palm-Tree.

The King being fully ſatisfied in the Zeal and Prudence of his Chief Miniſter of State, leaves the whole management of Affairs to his Conduct, and for the moſt part Lives in a retired place, but with a great deal of Magnificence. This Governor General manages altogether the whole Treaſury; it is he that makes Peace and War, without being obliged to Communicate with any Body, unleſs it be with the King himſelf, if, by reaſon of his great Age, he be not incapable of taking cogniſance of publick Affairs; He remains always ſtanding in the King's Preſence, permits not any of his Courtiers or Guards to enter his Bed-Chamber, and never ſpeaks to him, without laying his Hand upon his Mouth. He muſt be very careful in not neglecting the leaſt punctilio of theſe Ceremonies, a fault of this nature not being to be repaired, unleſs with the loſs of his Office, the King always reſerving to himſelf the liberty of diſcharging his primier

primier Minister from his place, when he pleases, which however is very rarely seen in those parts, where they act with a great deal of circumspection, in a matter of so great consequence.

When the King of *Cananor* goes abroad, he is either carried upon the Back of an Elephant, or else in a Palanquin, being Adorned with a Crown of Massive Gold upon his Head, made not unlike a Ducal Bonnet. This Crown weighs something above 200 Guineas in Gold, and is always given by the New Governor-General, immediately after his Elevation to that Dignity, the Crown of the last Deceased King being to be reposited in the Treasury of the chief *Pagod* or *Pagan* Temple. The King is surrounded by his Guards composed out of the *Nahers*, under the sound of Drums and Trumpets, and other Warlike Instruments. Some Officers of his Court march at some distance before the Guards, whose Business is to make way, and to cry the King is coming. All the Princes if they go abroad by themselves, as also the Princesses are served with the same Magnificence; If the Governour or Chief Minister of State be a Prince, he goes abroad in the same Pomp, in respect of his high extraction, not of the dignity of his Office. But if he be not of the Royal Family, he is only attended by his Guards, without the sounding of any Instruments of War, neither is he preceeded by any Officers who clear the way before him. *How their Kings and Princes appear in publick.*

CHAP. XXXII.

Of some other Customs of the Malabars.

IT is sufficiently known that in all Political Constitutions Princes are considered as the Heads of the Government, but among these *Pagans* their Kings are (in all matters relating to Religion,) subject to the *Nambouri's* and *Bramans*.

How they derive their Pedigree.

Before I speak of their Marriages, it is to be observed, that the Children of the *Malabars* derive their Pedigree from their Mothers, and that consequently they are counted to be of the same Race, not of that of their Father's, the reason of which, we shall have occasion to mention anon.

What Rules they observe in their Marriages.

Princesses are Married here to the *Nambouri's*, or *Bramans*, and the Children begotten betwixt them are Princes, and lawful Successors of the Crown, each in their Rank. But, as there is not a sufficient number of Princesses to furnish all the *Nambouri's* and *Bramans* with Wives, so they are allowed to Marry Women of the same Rank with themselves, and the Children begotten betwixt them are either *Nambouri's* or *Bramans*, according to the Quality of their Mothers.

The Princes Marry the Daughters of the *Nahers*, but never any Princesses, and the Children begotten betwixt them belong to the Race of the *Nahers*, and not of the Princes.

The *Nahers* are obliged to Marry one of the same Quality, or almost of the next degree to themselves, to wit, of the *Minats* or *Cheti*. The rest of the several Lines have the same liberty, to Marry one of their own Rank, or one degree below

low themſelves, but, as we ſaid before, the Women muſt not debaſe themſelves in the leaſt degree in their Marriage, under pain of Death.

The *Malabar* Princes, the *Nambouri's* and *Bramans*, as alſo the chiefeſt among the *Nahers*, have commonly but one Wife, and they endeavour by all obliging means in the World to engage them to be faithful to them, and not to look out for another Husband, which is not in their power to prevent by any other than gentle means, this liberty being allowed to the *Malabar* Women, provided they don't Marry below themſelves. For the *Pagan* Women in theſe parts (contrary to what is practiſed among the *Mahometans*,) enjoy according to the Cuſtom of their Country this Prerogative, to Marry as many Husbands as they pleaſe; and what is the moſt ſurprizing, is, that all this is done without the leaſt diſorder or Jealouſie; for, the Man when he comes to pay his Duty to his Lady leaves his Arms at the Chamber-door, as a ſure ſign to the reſt, that the place is taken up, and that they muſt ſtay his leiſure before they can enter.

Their Marriage-engagements are only during pleaſure, and when they are ſatisfied with one another, they part as freely as they met. The ordinary preſent which the New Married Men make to their Wives, is, a piece of Linen Cloth, wherewith to cover themſelves.

It is from this Cuſtom of Marrying ſo many Husbands, and to abandon them at pleaſure, that their Children owe their Pedigree to their Mothers, it being impoſſible to know their true Fathers; neither are the Sons here conſidered as the next Heirs, but the Nephews, but they muſt be the Siſter's Sons.

The *Mahometans* tho' they keep a moſt watchful Eye over their Wives, nevertheleſs do they obſerve this Cuſtom, in reſpect of Succeſſion or Inheritance, all over *Malabar*.

They

CHAP. XXXII.

Of some other Customs of the Malabars.

IT is sufficiently known that in all Political Constitutions Princes are considered as the Heads of the Government, but among these *Pagans* their Kings are (in all matters relating to Religion,) subject to the *Nambouri's* and *Bramans*.

How they derive their Pedigree.

Before I speak of their Marriages, it is to be observed, that the Children of the *Malabars* derive their Pedigree from their Mothers, and that consequently they are counted to be of the same Race, not of that of their Father's, the reason of which, we shall have occasion to mention anon.

What Rules they observe in their Marriages.

Princesses are Married here to the *Nambouri's*, or *Bramans*, and the Children begotten betwixt them are Princes, and lawful Successors of the Crown, each in their Rank. But, as there is not a sufficient number of Princesses to furnish all the *Nambouri's* and *Bramans* with Wives, so they are allowed to Marry Women of the same Rank with themselves, and the Children begotten betwixt them are either *Nambouri's* or *Bramans*, according to the Quality of their Mothers.

The Princes Marry the Daughters of the *Nahers*, but never any Princesses, and the Children begotten betwixt them belong to the Race of the *Nahers*, and not of the Princes.

The *Nahers* are obliged to Marry one of the same Quality, or almost of the next degree to themselves, to wit, of the *Minats* or *Cheti*. The rest of the several Lines have the same liberty, to Marry one of their own Rank, or one degree below

low themſelves, but, as we ſaid before, the Women muſt not debaſe themſelves in the leaſt degree in their Marriage, under pain of Death.

The *Malabar* Princes, the *Nambouri's* and *Bramans*, as alſo the chiefeſt among the *Nahers*, have commonly but one Wife, and they endeavour by all obliging means in the World to engage them to be faithful to them, and not to look out for another Husband, which is not in their power to prevent by any other than gentle means, this liberty being allowed to the *Malabar* Women, provided they don't Marry below themſelves. For the *Pagan* Women in theſe parts (contrary to what is practiſed among the *Mahometans*,) enjoy according to the Cuſtom of their Country this Prerogative, to Marry as many Husbands as they pleaſe; and what is the moſt ſurprizing, is, that all this is done without the leaſt diſorder or Jealouſie; for, the Man when he comes to pay his Duty to his Lady leaves his Arms at the Chamber-door, as a ſure ſign to the reſt, that the place is taken up, and that they muſt ſtay his leiſure before they can enter.

Their Marriage-engagements are only during pleaſure, and when they are ſatisfied with one another, they part as freely as they met. The ordinary preſent which the New Married Men make to their Wives, is, a piece of Linen Cloth, wherewith to cover themſelves.

It is from this Cuſtom of Marrying ſo many Husbands, and to abandon them at pleaſure, that their Children owe their Pedigree to their Mothers, it being impoſſible to know their true Fathers; neither are the Sons here conſidered as the next Heirs, but the Nephews, but they muſt be the Siſter's Sons.

The *Mahometans* tho' they keep a moſt watchful Eye over their Wives, nevertheleſs do they obſerve this Cuſtom, in reſpect of Succeſſion or Inheritance, all over *Malabar*.

They

They Marry their Daughters for the most part at 12 Years of Age, and there are abundance among them who bear Children before that Age, tho' they are generally but very small, which may perhaps be Attributed to their being Married at so tender an Age.

Widwives are unknown in these parts, those of a more advanced Age supply this defect in a Country where they are Delivered with much ease, in Comparison to what is done in *Europe*. For the *Malabar* as well as the *African* Women, are no sooner Deliver'd, but they wash themselves, and take no further care of their Babes, than to give them Suck.

The *Malabar* Women are for the generality well shap'd, and not ill Featured, but the little ones are in greater esteem than the tall ones; the privilege of Marrying so many Husbands as they please, exempts them from that most cruel Custom of burning themselves with the Dead Carcasses of their Husbands, to which the rest of the *Indian* Women are Subject.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of their Habits and Houses.

AS to their Habits, there is scarce any difference betwixt the Men and the Women in *Malabar*; they wear their Hair, which is Black, very long, and go Naked as far as the middle; even the Princes themselves, who, if they sometimes make use of a small Vest, always leave it open before. They wear about their Middle a piece of Cloth, which comes down as low as their Knees, and never make use of Shooes or Stockings.

In

In other Countries Ladies of Quality endeavour to out-vie one another by their rich Gold and Silver Stuffs; but the quite contrary is practiſed among the *Malabars*, where theſe Stuffs are not worn but by the meaner ſort, the Ladies of the *Nabers* and all the reſt of a Superiour Rank wearing nothing but fine White Callico. The richer ſort wear Girdles of Gold, and Bracelets of Silver or Horn, in which, they take all moſt particular Pride. The Women never adorn themſelves with any Jewels, unleſs it be a Ring. Both Men and Women have holes in their Ears, which are ſo long, that they hang down quite to their Shoulders; becauſe they are ſo careful in continually enlarging the holes, that you may thruſt a Fiſt into them, which is occaſioned by the weight of the Pendants, who ſometimes exceed two Ounces; ſome of them wear Golden Chains, but theſe being the peculiar marks of the King's favour, are never beſtow'd but upon ſuch as have ſignalized themſelves by ſome remarkable Action. All the *Malabars* Shave their Beards cloſe, except ſome few, that wear Muſtachio's.

Their Houſes are commonly made of Earth, and inſtead of Tiles they cover them with the Leaves of the *Cocoe*-Tree, it being a great rarity here to ſee a Houſe of Stone or Brick. Their Furniture conſiſts in ſome Baskets and a few Earthen Pots and Diſhes; their Cups are of the ſame matter, and their Kings themſelves make uſe of them as the *European* Princes do of Gold and Silver Veſſels. They have no other Light at Nights, but what their Lamps furniſh them with, which are ſupply'd by the Oyl drawn from the Cocoes; when they eat, they always turn their Back to the Light. As they are never ſenſible of Cold here, ſo they don't make uſe of Chimneys, but what Fire they have occaſion for, to dreſs their Victuals, is made without Doors. Wheat being a ſcarce Commodity in this part of the *Indies*, they make uſe only of Rice inſtead of it. Their Diſhes are dreſſed without

without Sauces, and consequently very unsavory; their Beds are nothing else but Deal Boards, which the Richer sort cover with Tapestry suitable to their Quality, and the Poor only with Mats. There is no Villages to be seen all over *Malabar*, every one has his separate Habitation, and inclosure in the Country; and, it is impossible for all of them to live near the River side, and that it is a constant Custom among them, not to make use of their Neighbour's Water, there is no House so inconsiderable but what has a Well of its own.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Of the Riches of their Pagan *Temples.*

THEIR *Pagan* Temples are most Magnificent, being generally covered with Copper, and sometimes with Silver. There is always a Basin near the Temple, proportionable in bigness to the largeness of the Temple, where the *Pagans* purifie themselves before they approach their Idols. The number of the *Bramans* is regulated according to the Revenues belonging to the Temple. Every day there is a certain quantity of Rice allotted for the use of the Poor that live near it, as also for the benefit of such Strangers as pass by that way, let them be of what Religion they will; the *Pagans* having only this Prerogative to enter within the Temple, whereas, the others are obliged to remain without Doors, under certain Barracks made for that purpose, where they may Sleep, if Night surprize them in their Journey.

Besides the ordinary Revenue of these *Pagan* Temples, the people bring every day their Offerings,

ferings, which are given to the *Bramans*, who are to offer it to the Idols. And as these Offerings don't consist in any thing that has Life, so they are most commonly Rice, Butter, Fruits, Preserves, Gold, or Silver; the two last are but rarely offered, and the rest serve the *Bramans* for the Maintenance of their Families, they having no more to do than to bring forth their empty Dishes to these ignorant people, who think it a Crime to believe otherwise, than what they have offered to have been consumed by the Idols.

Some of the richest Temples have large Territories belonging to them, from whence, they draw their yearly Revenues; and if any one happen to spill Blood in these Grounds, tho' in his own defence, and upon the most Innocent occasion in the World, the Crime is unpardonable, and he that commits it is punish'd with Death, without the least respect to his Merits or Quality; nay, they use so much Rigour in this point, that if any one saves himself by flight, the next a-kin to him must pay for it with his Life, to expiate, as they say, the hainousness of the Crime committed against the Majesty of the Gods. *Prerogative of their Sacred places.*

Of this I saw an instance, during my stay in these parts: Two *Nahers* passing through the Burrough or Market-Town of *Batiepatan*, and seeing a Rich Merchant, who was a *Mahometan*, receive a considerable Summ of Money in Ducats, took a resolution to lie in wait for him at a certain place, through which he was to pass, to kill him, and seize the Money for their own use. Accordingly they followed him at some distance, till they overtook him at a certain place, which they believed to be beyond the Precinct of the Territories belonging to the Temple of *Batiepatan*, where they run him through in several places, till they had killed him, and so retired to *Calicut*, under the Jurisdiction of the King of *Samorin*. The Dead Carcass of the *Mahometan* Merchant having been soon after found, the *Bramans* were consulted, and being come to the place,

place, they declared that he that had committed the Murther, had defiled the Holy Ground of their Idol, the place being within the Territories (which are of a very large extent,) belonging to the Temple. Complaints being made hereof to Prince *Onitri*, he cauſed an exact enquiry to be made after the Malefactor's Names and place of Abode, who being two Brothers, they were Summon'd to make their Appearance before the Prince, but being no where to be found, they were Condemn'd to Death, as if they had been preſent; and to expiate the Crime, an Unkle of theirs, ſo far advanced in Years, as not to be able to walk, without leaning upon ſome Body, was carried before Prince *Onitri*, who examin'd him concerning the Fact and the Flight of his Nephews; he anſwered, that he was ignorant both of the cauſes and manner of the Flight of his Nephews, but this availed but little; for the Prince told him that he would give him 8 Days to find out his Nephews, and if in the mean time he did not bring them forth, he ſhould be proceeded againſt as a Criminal. The poor Old Man did what he could to ſave his Life, but in vain, ſo that the next day after the prefixed term was expired, he was Condemn'd to Die, and notwithſtanding his Old Age, his Innocence, and the Interceſſion of his Friends, was immediately executed.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXV.

Of their Idols.

BEſides that theſe *Pagans* Worſhip many Idols, which have no reſemblance to any thing in the World; there are ſeveral kinds of living Creatures, whom they adore, but the moſt profound reſpect they pay to the Sun and Moon. As at the new Moon, they make great rejoycings, ſo when ſhe is Eclipſed, they appear abroad, making moſt horrible out-cries, whereby, as they ſay, they frighten away the Dragon, who then endeavours to devour the Moon. They uſe the ſame Veneration to their Kings, as they do to their Gods, and they Reverence old Age to ſo high a Degree, that even the moſt Potent and Richeſt of the *Nabers*, will not ſit down before thoſe that are conſiderably older than themſelves, though their Enemies.

They count their time by the Moon, notwithſtanding which, their Feſtivals are not fixed to certain days, this depending meerly on the Capricio of the *Bramans*. Theſe Prieſts are very exact in their Faſts, and upon any Solemn Day, they call together ſuch as live within a reaſonable diſtance of the *Temple*, from whence they bring forth the Idol, and having placed it upon an Elephant very righly Harnaſſed, they carry it about in triumph, at the ſight of which, the People to ſhew their utmoſt Veneration, proſtrate themſelves upon the Ground. The Elephant is ſurrounded by a good number of the *Nabers*, who having each a Fan tied to a long Cane in their hands, drive away the Flies; which, as the Bramans ſay, would elſe be troubleſome to their Gods, but in effect, becauſe *Their Proceſſions.*

cauſe they would not incommode themſelves. Whilſt the People make a confuſed Noiſe with divers Inſtruments, and their joyful Acclamations, one of the *Bramans*, with a two edged Cymetar in his hand, having ſome ſmall Bells hanging at the handle, runs round about the Elephant, and after a thouſand ridiculous and extravagant Poſtures, which are look'd upon by the People as Myſterious, he wounds himſelf in the Head, offering his Blood as a Sacrifice to the Idol, which is as little known to him, as it is ſenſible of his extravagant impoſtures.

Thus after having taken their Rounds through ſuch places as were appointed for that days Solemnity, they carry the Idol back to the Temple in the ſame manner, as it was brought out before. They have alſo ſeveral other Ceremonies, which being abominable to relate, we will paſs by in ſilence.

They burn the dead Bodies of their Princes, of the *Nambouri's*, the *Bramans*, and the *Nabers*, but all the reſt of an inferiour Rank, are interred.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Of their Arms.

Are very dexterous at their Arms.

ALL the *Malabars* in general, who are capable of bearing Arms, uſe them with great Dexterity; they take particular care to inſtruct their Children in thoſe Exerciſes, and ſcarce are they able to walk upwright, but they are furniſhed with Bows and Arrows, which they make uſe of to ſhoot at the Birds. They are ſo very careful in this point, that in each Kingdom there are maintained certain Academies at the King's Charge, where the young People are trained up in their Exerciſe of Arms.

The

The *Indians* are furniſhed with the materials for their Arms from abroad, but they make them always themſelves for their own uſe.

Their Muſquets are very light, though they are ſix foot long, and there is no *Naber*, but he always carries a mould about him for his Ball. They don't lay the But-end of their Muſquets to their Shoulders, but on their Cheeks, when they are going to give fire, and are moſt excellent Marks-men. They make uſe alſo of a Lance, a Cymetar, and the Bow; of the laſt of which they are maſters to ſuch a Degree, that I have ſeen them frequently ſhoot two Arrows immediately one after another into the Air, with ſo much Dexterity, that the ſecond hit the firſt. *Their Arms.*

Their Bows are ſix foot long, their Arrows three; the Iron at the point about three inches broad, and eight long: They do not carry them in a Quiver as they do at *Suratte*, where they are not near ſo big, but they hold always ſeven or eight of them ready in their hands. Beſides this, they have faſtned to their ſides with an iron Hook a ſort of a large Knife or Bagonet, of about half a foot broad, and a foot and a half long; this they make uſe of when they come to a cloſe Engagement. Thoſe who wear Cymetars make uſe of Bucklers; all of them wear their Arms without Scabbards or any other Coverts, for which reaſon they are very careful to keep them neat and bright.

The young People frequently perform their Exerciſes of Arms in the preſence of the Prince, or before ſome others of the moſt eminent rank in the Kingdom.

Thoſe who have a more than ordinary eſteem of their skill in the exerciſe of Weapons, invite People of Quality at certain times appointed for that purpoſe, to be judges of their Ability in the feats of Arms, when the prize is given to ſuch as behave themſelves beſt. Being animated by a double motive of honour and intereſt, they attack one another in theſe Combats, with ſo much vigour, that it *Their Combats.*

most commonly costs the lives of several young Fellows.

Family quarrels how decided.

If their happen to be a Family quarrel betwixt the *Nabers*, they choose one or more of their vassels of a mean condition on each side, who being well Fed and Educated for that purpose, are appointed by joint consent to decide the Quarrel. Time and place being agreed on by the parties concerned, the Prince appears there with his whole Court, in whose presence these Gladiators being armed only with certain Knives or Bagonets, invented and used only for this purpose, fight naked till by the death of one party or the other, the quarrel be decided in favour of the Conqueror, who very often does not long survive the Victory.

The *Malabars* are generally very patient, and not easily put in a Passion; Besides which it ought to be mentioned to their Honour, that they never revenge themselves by any clandestine means, but give themselves due satisfaction by the most honourable ways that possibly can be, the use of poison being not so much as known among them.

When they go abroad into the Wars, they march without observing the least order, without making any account of Rank or File. They fight barely out of a point of Honour, or at the most for a little Pillage, these Kings being most infected with the Ambition of enlarging their Territories, it brings a general received Custom among the *Malabar* Princes, to restore to one another, as soon as the Peace is concluded, all that they have taken during the War.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Of the Mahometans in Malabar.

THE Mahometans in *Malabar* owe their offspring to such Foreigners of their Religion, as formerly have settled themselves in those parts for the conveniency of Commerce. For few of the Pagans, but especially the *Nabers*, never apply themselves to it, which is the reason, that most of the Commodities imported, or exported, pass thro' the hands of Strangers. The Villages or places inhabited by these Foreign Merchants, are called in the *Malabar* Tongue, *Basars*, which is as much as to say, a Market-place. The most considerable of these trading places are generally seated on the Sea-shoar, or near the mouth of some River or another, for the more conveniency of the Foreign Merchants, who are for the most part *Europeans*.

The Mahometans dwelling in those parts are a vile and treacherous sort of People, abundance of them live upon Piracy, and attack all Ships they meet, without any difference, provided they think them not able to resist them; but what makes them most dreaded, is, That they use their Slaves with a most barbarous cruelty. Their Vessels resemble in shape our Gallies, and are generally manned with five or six hundred men; they call them *Paros*, and run with them all along the *Indian* Coast, even as far as the Red Sea. They very rarely attack any *European* Vessels, especially if they be of any defence, and if they happen to take any, it is commonly done by surprize, seldom by open force.

Malabar Corsairs.

If these Corsairs render the *Indian* Seas somewhat troublesome, it is very safe travelling by Land, especially, if you be conducted by some *Nahers*, as you travel from one Town to another; for robbing upon the High-way and Stealing, is most severely punish'd, whereas Pirating is look'd upon as a free Exercise, the Kings in those parts not taking Cognisance of what is transacted upon the open Sea, where they are perswaded the weakest ought to submit to the strongest. These Corsairs pay the tenth of what Booty they take, either in Money or Slaves to the Prince, under whose Jurisdiction they live; upon the Seas nothing is exempted from their attempts, they attacking all they meet, without any respect of Religion or Nation, or having the least regard to any passes, though given by such Lords or Princes as they stand in awe of.

If their next Neighbours or their best Friends chance to fall into their hands at Sea, they spare them no more, than if they were the greatest strangers in the World, but load them with Irons till they have paid their Ransom. These Pirats are more ignorant and barbarous than the other Mahometans, they are distinguished from the Pagans only by their Beards, Turbants and Vests.

If they happen to take any Mahometans or Pagans, they only strip them of all they find, but seldom make them Slaves, unless it be a person from whom they expect an extraordinary Ransom. The Christians are treated with more severity, and are sure to die in Slavery, unless they be either ransomed, or else embrace Mahometanism, when they are much respected, and commonly are made Captain of their *Paros*.

At their first going abroad with one of those Vessels. their chiefest aim is to initiate the new Vessel with the Blood of the first Christian Slave they take. Best among all the *Europeans*, the *Portuguese* most frequently receive the bloody Marks of their most barbarous cruelty; for which reason it is, that they are declared Enemies to these Corsairs, and if they meet

The Portugueses are their declared Enemies.

meet with any of them, they carry them for the moſt part to *Goa*, where they put them in Chains in their Galleys, or elſe keep them in Irons in the *Caſal de Polvera*, which ſignifies the Powder-Houſe, from whence, there is ſeldom any Redemption; Theſe *Barbarians* being naturally ſo covetous as ſcarce ever to attempt the Redemption of their Friends out of Slavery, unleſs it be ſometimes a Captain of their *Paros*, which however is ſcarce ever granted by the *Portugueſe*, who in requital of the Cruelties exerciſed by them againſt their Country-Men, rather chooſe to let them Die in Bondage, than to make the advantage of their ranſom.

The *Mahometans* living among the *Malabars*, are obliged to Accommodate themſelves in all reſpects to their Laws and Cuſtoms, unleſs it be in ſuch matters as are directly oppoſite to their Religion; tho' the *Mahometans* in thoſe parts are more Jealous to fill their Coffers, and in frequenting the beſt Market-Town, than their Moſques.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

The French *Settlement at* Tilcery.

WE being ſeated at *Batiepatan*, in a place where we wanted all manner of conveniency, by reaſon of its diſtance from the Sea-ſide, as ſoon as the two Ships called the *Mary*, and the *Strong*, had ſet Sail in order to their return into *France*, we made our Applications to Prince *Onitri*, to aſſign us another more Commodious place for our Habitations, which having ſoon been granted by the means of ſome Preſents, he himſelf ſettled us in a

place called *Tatichere*, (afterwards by us named *Tillcery*,) being part of his own Estate, Situate about Cananor. 4 Leagues to the South of *Batiepatan*, and 3 of *Cananor*.

The last of these two places is Situate at 11 Degrees, and 40 Minutes North Latitude, in the most Fertile and Beautiful part of the whole Kingdom. Its Port is very fair and Commodious, during the Summer Season, but dangerous in Winter. It was in this place the *Portugueſe* first settled themselves after their first discovery of the *Indies*. There is to this day to be seen a strong Tower Built of Stone; which they had brought along with them from *Portugal*; it is environ'd with a very good high Wall, whereupon are Mounted above 100 pieces of Cannon; they soon after Built a very handsome Town just by the Fort, and made themselves so considerable in those parts, that they were a Terror to all the *Indians* round about them. *Cananor* is destitute of the conveniency of a River, but this is supplied by a small Bay, where there is very Commodious Landing.

The *Dutch* having afterwards got a settlement here under the protection of the King of *Cananor*, the Inhabitants craved their assistance against the encroachments made upon them by the *Portugueſes*; and these glad of so favourable an opportunity of ridding their hands of their Rival's being assisted by the *Nabers* of the Country, beat the *Portugueſes* after a most vigorous resistance, out of their strong hold, raised the City, and kept the Fort for their own use.

Portugueſes beaten out by the Dutch.

On the South side there is a very large Market-Town, Inhabited by *Mahometan* Merchants, who live there under the jurisdiction of a person of Quality of their own Religion, who is nevertheless dependant from the King and his Chief Minister. He that was there Governour all my time, was called *Atitaja*, and was King of several of the *Maldive* Islands.

These

These Islands are very Healthful and Fertile, where by reason of their great Traffick, you may be furnish'd with every thing the *Indies* afford. They make use of neither Waggons, nor Coaches, but instead of them use Elephants, Horses, and their Palanquins. *The Maldive Islands.*

'Tis here that those *Canas*, which we call *Bamboo's*, grow in great quantities. They are when they come to perfection, as thick as a Man's Thigh, and 20 or 30 Foot long; whilst they are very young and tender they cut them and pickle them in Vinegar. They slit them before they are dry, to make Palanquins of them, but when they are come to full perfection, they are sold at the rate of 200 Crowns a piece.

Since the departure of the *Portugueses* from *Cananor*, the *Dutch* are become as grievous to the Inhabitants as the *Portugueſe*, and if their Pride was insupportable to the *Indians*, the insolence of the others is no less troublesome to them, so that in all likelihood they would be forward enough to lend a helping hand, to such as would attempt to drive the *Hollanders* from thence.

At a League distance from *Cananor*, as you Travel towards the South, you pass through a Town called *Carla*, Inhabited by *Tives* and *Chetti's*, where are made the best Callicoes, which retain the Name of that place for their goodness sake.

A League further towards the South, you come to *Tremapatan*, or as the *Malabars* call it, *Talmotte*, being a very considerable Market-Town, Inhabited by *Mahometan* Merchants. And hard by upon a Hill, you see a Fort or Castle belonging to the King, where there is no Garrison, tho' when the Princes come that way, they always there take up their Lodgings. There runs a very fair River on one side of the *Basar*, or Market-Place, which falls into the Sea not above 100 Paces below it. This River is very broad, but so shallow, that a Ship of above 100 Tuns cannot enter it without great hazard. At its Entrance, (at a *Trema-patan.*

League's distance from the Shoar,) are abundance of Rocks, and a small Island without any Inhabitants, where there is however very good Hunting; besides which, it serves very often for a shelter to such Vessels as in Tempestuous Weather cannot make the River; there are no Corsairs at *Tremapatan*, but those who Cruise this way from the Neighbouring Coasts, frequently lie perdue under this Island, and wait for such ships as they intend to surprize at their going into, or coming out of the River.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Our Departure from Batiepatan.

BEfore I say any thing more of *Tilcery*, you must know that the Sieur *de Flacour* and *de la Terine*, being gone with the Prince *Onitri*, to take possession of the place assigned for our new Settlement; I staid behind at *Batiepatan*, to take care of the Transportation of our Moveables and Effects, to our new Habitations, in such Vessels as were appointed for that purpose, under the Convoy of a certain number of *Nahers*.

We passed the Fort of *Cananor*, and the Town of *Carla*, without meeting with any Pirates, but as we made towards *Tremapatan*, we perceived one to appear from behind the abovementioned Island, making the best of his way towards us. Those that knew them by the Bulk and Shape of their Vessel, assuring me that they were Pirates, I to avoid the danger of meeting with them, ordered our Vessels to get into a small River thereabouts, and leaving them to be guarded by the *Nahers*, I

Travell'd

Travell'd my ſelf by Land, under the Conduct of two of theſe *Nabers* to *Tilcery*, where I met with the Ship called the *City* of *Marſeille*, Commanded by Captain *Perotin*, who was formerly Lieutenant in the ſame Ship, which carried me out of *France*, as far as the Fort *Dauphine*, in the Iſle of *Madagaſcar*. Having told the Captain how our Ship was beſet in a ſmall adjacent River, by a Pirate, he ſent out an Armed *Chaloup*, with 20 Men, and 4 Patarero's, who, in ſight of the Pirate, carried off our Veſſels, without the leaſt obſtacle.

The Ship the *City* of *Marſeille*, having immediately received her Cargo of Pepper, Cardamom, and Cinnamon, was ſent away into *Perſia*, leaving with us the Reverend Father *Gabriel de Chinon*, a Capuchin, who by the Order of the Reverend Father *Ambroſius de Previlly*, of the ſame Order, and Superiour of the Miſſionaries in the *Indies*, was ſent in Quality of a Miſſionary, to the Coaſt of *Malabar*.

That part which Prince *Onitri* had given, or rather Sold us for our Settlement, is Situate at 11 Degrees and a half North Latitude, a League diſtant from *Tremapatan*, 3 Leagues from *Cananor*, and 4 from *Batiepatan* to the South. There is a Houſe Built according to the *Indian* Faſhion, of Wood and Earth, upon a riſing Ground, in the midſt of an Orchard, containing betwixt 2 and 300 Cocoe-Trees; and ſomething lower there is a large incloſure full of Cocoe and other Fruit-Trees, ſurrounded with a ſmall Ditch. To the Land ſide, there is a ſmall Market-Town, Inhabited by *Mahometans*, who have there a Moſque, which is pitifully Built and as pitifully maintain'd, where the *Mahometans* ſay their Prayers. On the Sea-Shoar there are ſeveral Habitations of the *Moncovas*, or *Pagan* Fiſher-Men, and all round about it are very fair Grounds belonging to ſome of the Richeſt *Nabers* of the Country. Tilcery.

Tilcery

Tilcery. *Tilcery* it self, as I have told you before, belonged to the Prince *Onitri*, who Sold it to the Royal *French East-India* Company, there being not another such a convenient place for their purpose in the whole Kingdom.

No sooner were the *French* put in possession of the place, but they caused a House with Commodious Watch-Houses for their Merchandizes to be Built out of such Materials as the Country afforded, all which, they fortified with all possible diligence, to serve them for a defence against any surprize.

About the same time Father *Gabriel*, whom we mentioned before, fell very dangerously ill of a Dysentery, and being of Opinion, that the *Indian* Physicians might be better Skill'd in the Distempers of their own Country, he sent for a *Paudite*, (thus they call their Physicians,) who, notwithstanding the violence of the Symptoms, which to me were no good Presages, promised to Cure him in 3 days time; and in part he made good his Word, for having given him a certain Medicine, which, as far as I could judge was a Composition of Opium, (by the *Indians* called *Amphion*,) of Oyl, and of *Jagra*, or Sugar of the Cocoes, of which, he was to take a Spoonful every Night and Morning, he put an end to his Distemper and Life on the 27th of *June*. By the loss of so good a Man, we were deprived of the greatest Spiritual Comfort we so much stood in need of in a Barbarous Country, Inhabited by Idolaters, but as we were forced to submit to Providence, so the Memory of a person highly venerable for his Age, and other rare Endowments, which begot a great respect in the *Mahometans* and *Pagans*, ought always to be Sacred among his Friends.

The better to secure our selves and the Effects of the *East-India* Company at *Tilcery*, we were obliged for a considerable time to entertain 50 *Nahers* in our Service, there passing scarce a day but that we were Alarm'd by the Neighbouring *Indi-*

ans,

ans, who having conceived a Jealouſie at our Buildings and Fortifications, openly threatned to take the firſt opportunity to cut our Throats; which obliged us to make our Application to Prince *Onitri*, and to deſire his Protection; but he being at that time not at leiſure to come in Perſon, the Neighbouring *Indians* would not permit their Workmen to aſſiſt us in finiſhing our Settlement; at laſt after various obſtacles to be ſurmounted, and great Intreaties, Prince *Onitri* appearing among us, and declaring that he would Protect us againſt all that ſhould dare to oppoſe us, he cauſed ſeveral of thoſe who had been moſt troubleſome to us, to be ſeverely chaſtiſed, which put ſuch a Terror among the reſt, that they did not diſturb us for ſome time after; eſpecially when they ſaw that Prince *Onitri* tarried thereabouts for full 6 Months, the better to keep theſe mutinous people in awe by his preſence.

CHAP. XL.

A Voyage of the Sieur de Flacour, *into the Kingdom of* Samorin.

THE *Dutch* who are in continual Broils with one or other of theſe *Indian* Princes, did about the ſame time renew the War with the King of *Samorin*, being the moſt Potent among all the *Malabar* Princes. For ſome time the War was carried on without any conſiderable advantage on both ſides, till the *Dutch* having got the better of the *Indians*, made a great havock where-ever they came, demoliſhing their Towns, and pillaging their Temples, and at laſt laid Siege to a certain Caſtle

War betwixt the Dutch *and* Samorins.

Castle called *Batacota*, or *Trianvaca Catota Batacota*. The Fortress being very strong and of no small consequence, and the *Samorins* having provided the place with every thing necessary for its defence, stood it out bravely at first against the *Dutch*; but their heavy Artillery having disheartned the *Nabers*, who defended the place, and the King having sought in vain for Succours among his Neighbours, who durst not break with the *Dutch*, judged it most advisable to have recourse to the *Europeans*. The *Portugueses* were not in a condition to assist him, neither was he perhaps willing to give them an opportunity of re-settling themselves in his Dominions; wherefore he made his Application to us, desiring our Assistance against his Enemies. 'Tis true, the War was not then declared betwixt *France* and *Holland*, but considering that this crafty Nation had all along thwarted our Designs in the *Indies*, we resolved to embrace the party of the King of *Samorin*.

The French *side with the* Samorins.

For which reason the Sieurs *de Flacour* and *de Coche*, were sent thither from *Tilcery*, with full power to conclude an Alliance with that King. They were received with all imaginable Demonstrations of Joy and respect, and the King of *Samorin* among other Articles, granted to the *French East-India* Company, a tract of Ground in his Kingdom, called *Aticote*, with all its dependencies, and the Sovereignty it self, for the more convenient settlement of our Company. This place is not far distant from *Cochin*, near a River capable of bearing Vessels of a moderate Bulk.

The *Dutch* having got scent of the Treaty concluded betwixt us and the *Indians*, Attack'd the place more furiously than before, and the Prince putting all his hopes in the *French* relief; the more to encourage them to hasten to his assistance, promised to put the Castle into their Hands as soon as relieved, which he caused to be Published near the Enemy's Camp. But these were so far from being frightned at it, that they push'd on their Attacks so

ſo vigorouſly, that the Sieur *de Flacour* who was conſtituted Governour of the Fort, after a brave Defence found means to get out of the place; and the *Nahers* diſcouraged by his departure, ſoon delivered it to the *Hollanders*, who cauſed it to be Demoliſhed.

Peace betwixt the Dutch and Samorins.

The King of *Samorin* finding himſelf incapable to ſuſtain alone the Burthen of the War, and being diſappointed in his hopes of a powerful ſuccour from *Suratte*, propos'd certain Articles of Peace to the *Dutch*, which being accepted of by them, the Peace was Concluded; and the Sieur *de Flacour* returned to *Tilcery*, having in vain endeavoured to ſerve a Prince who had given him many Demonſtrations of his good will, and favourable inclinations to our Nation.

But as the King had been forced by an unavoidable neceſſity to clap up this Peace with the *Hollanders*, ſo all his thoughts were bent upon revenging himſelf againſt them, as ſoon as the *French* ſuccours promiſed by their *Eaſt-India* Company, ſhould Arrive in thoſe parts. For which reaſon, he deſir'd the Sieur *de Flacour* to leave the Sieur *de Coche* with him, who accordingly ſtaid at his Court in expectation of the ſuccours promiſed by the *Eaſt-India* Company.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLI.

New Troubles arisen at Tilcery.

IN the mean time our Enemies, who by the presence and threats of Prince *Onitri*, had for some time been kept in awe, being afresh encouraged by his absence, began to be very troublesome to us. The worst of all was that we did not only stand in fear of the Neighbouring *Nahers*, and other *Pagans*, but the Corsairs of *Bargara* and *Cognaly*, also threatned to come and Plunder us, and if they found any resistance, to cut us to pieces. For which reason we were forced to entertain a good number of *Nahers*, and to put our selves in a posture of Defence, as much as possibly we could, with a resolution, rather to sacrifice our Lives, than to submit to an intolerable Slavery among these *Barbarians*.

Some time after the departure of the Sieur *de Flacour* for *Samorin*, there appearing a Vessel to the South of our Shoar, with a White Flag, we also set up ours, and an Ensign of theirs being sent on Shoar, satisfied us, that it was the St. *Francis*, a Ship belonging to our Company, Commanded by Captain *Vimont*, having on Board the Sieur *Pilavene*, a Merchant of *Paris*, who was sent into the *Indies* in Quality of a Director. This Vessel was Bound for *Suratte*, and after its departure out of *France*, having met with no Disaster till after she had doubled the Cape of *Good-Hope*, was Attack'd by so furious a Tempest, that she lost her Masts and some of her Ships Crew, and became very Leaky, which obliged the Chief Officers there to make

make a Vow, that if they happened to escape so imminent a danger, they would go to pay their Devotions before the Corps of St. *Francis Xavier*, at the place where it is deposited at *Goa*. After the Hurricane was abated, they refreshed themselves at *Batavia*, the Capital City of the Isle of *Java*, belonging to the *Hollanders*, the biggest of all they are Masters of in the *Indies*. Having provided themselves there with what necessaries they wanted, they were steering their course towards *Goa*, to discharge their Vow, and from thence to continue their Voyage to *Suratte*.

This Ship did not continue above four and twenty Hours in our Road, in which time we took care to send them on Board all manner of refreshments; and the *French* Officers on board her, having understood, how we were kept in continual fear by the *Indians*, presented us with some Cymetars, Musquets and Gun-powder, besides a quantity of Brandy. The sight of this Vessel, and the Arms which they sent us wrought no small effect for our safety, which we improved to our best advantage, by giving it out among them, that we expected daily more ships with Arms, Men and Ammunition from *France*, which struck such a terror into our Enemies, that they proved less troublesome afterwards. The Sieur *Deshayes* Embarked in the Ship called the St. *Francis*, having for some time before desired to be dismissed, the Air of *Malabar* not being very agreeable to his Constitution.

After the Sieur *de Flacour*'s return from the King of *Samorin*'s Court, we gave Notice to the *Dutch*, residing at *Cananor*, of the donation made to us by that Prince, which they regarded as little as did those inhabiting *Cochin*.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLII.

The Arrival of several Vessels.

Mascate. A Little after, the Ship called the City of *Bourdeaux*, which came from *Suratte*, and was bound for *Mascate*, a City of *Arabia* in the *Persian* Gulph, arrived in the road of *Tilcery*. The *Portugueses* had formerly settled themselves in that Port, and for their security, built a new strong Fort, but the *Arabians* chased them from thence, since which time the *French* have settled a Factory there.

One Mr. *Petit* was Commander of the Vessel, he staid but a little while in our Road, and sailed directly to *Mangalor*, to load some Rice there. Before his departure, he assured us, That the Sieur *de Caron*, Director General of the *French East India* Company in the *Indies*, being at his departure ready to sail for *Bantam*, would certainly in a little time pass by our way; upon which, having prepared every thing for his Reception, we placed constantly some Sentinels to observe whether any Ships appeared towards the *North*; but having for some time used our endeavours in vain, we began to imagine that we had been mis-informed, when one morning there came in sight of us the Ship called the St. *Paul*, which was soon after followed by the *Vulture*, and the St. *Francis*, in the last of which was the Sieur *de Caron*, who was going to settle a *French* Factory at *Bantam*, not far from *Batavia*, and having taken an exact account of the true State of Affairs at *Tilcery*, he pursued his Voyage to *Bantam*.

Prince

Prince *Onitri* having before received intelligence of his arrival, came to pay him a visit, but he came a little too late, the Sieur *de Caron* who was unwilling to let slip the opportunity of improving the advantage of a fair Gale, being already under sail at his Arrival. The Sieur *de Caron* however had sent his excuses to the Prince with some presents, who sent a Messenger after him in a Chaloup, who repaid the Complement and regaled him with some refreshments.

We had for a considerable time before laid a design to settle a *French* Factory at *Sirinpatan*, called by the *Malabars*, *Padenote*, which being communicated to the Sieur *de Caron*, before his Departure from *Tilcery*, he ordered immediately the Sieur *de Flacour* to take a Journey thither. He chose me for his Companion, and notwithstanding the rainy Season which continues for six Months together on the Coast of *Malabar*, resolved to undertake the Journey without any further delay. I did all I could to represent to him the inconveniency of travelling at this Season, when the Roads by the overflowing of the Rivers were perhaps rendred unpassable, desiring him to delay his Journey for some little time, but he persisted in his former Resolution, telling me, That having but five and twenty Leagues to travel, we should in all probability find the Roads not so difficult to pass, as I imagined.

CHAP. XLIII.

Our departure from Tilcery.

ACcordingly we ſet out from *Tilcery*, about the middle of *June*, being conducted by ſome Guides, and guarded by ſeveral *Nahers*. Our whole Equipage conſiſted in no more than a Shirt and a pair of Drawers; on our Feet we wore a kind of Sandals, and to keep off the Rain, we were each of us provided with an Umbrello, made out of the leaves of Palm-trees.

The firſt days Journey proved extreamly troubleſome, being obliged to march all day long through the Waters that had over flown the Roads, which in ſome places came to our middle, ſo that we were not able to travel above two Leagues the whole day; at Night we took up our Lodgings which were ſorry enough, in a ſmall Market-Town, where we dryed our Cloths without much difficulty, they being all of Callicoe. Thus after a miſerable Nights Lodging, we continued our Journey the next Morning, when we were refreſhed with a ſmall interval of fair Weather, which however laſted but a few hours. As we were marching through the Waters, we were extreamly peſtered with Horſe Leaches, which faſtned themſelves in great numbers to our Legs, and fatigued us to that degree, that being quite ſpent by Noon, we were forced to take up our Quarters at the Habitations of ſome Mahometans. In the afternoon the Sieur *de Flacour* paid a viſite to the *Naher*, who though a Subject of the King of *Cananor*, was Lord of the place, and without whoſe conſent we could not paſs, which we eaſily obtained by the means of a preſent. The next day

we found the Road ſome-what better than we had done hitherto, but another misfortune abated much of our ſatisfaction; for after we had travelled near four hours, we found our ſelves, being miſled by the ignorance of our Guides, near the ſame place from whence we ſet out in the Morning. An unſeaſonable anger would have ſtood us but in little ſtead with thoſe, who had us at their Mercy, and in whom we were obliged to confide as our Conductors, ſo that patience was the beſt remedy we could preſcribe our ſelves, and thus we continued our Journey in hopes of better luck. But we found our ſelves ſoon deceived in our expectation, for we had not travelled far, when the Rains began to be more violent than ever, beſides that we travelled all over ſtony Grounds full of deep and large Ditches, which we were forced to paſs over ſmall Planks or pieces of Trees laid a croſs. Armed with Patience, and an unſhaken Reſolution to overcome all Obſtacles, we at laſt came to a Market-Town, inhabited by Mahometans, ſituated near a River which runs by *Cognaly*. We were kindly received by the Inhabitants, and the great Rains and paſs'd fatigues, obliged us to reſt there for one day.

But, what we had ſuffered hitherto, was all it ſeems nothing in compariſon of what we were likely to undergoe for the future; the Dangers and Fatigues which were repreſented to us by theſe Mahometans, made ſo lively an impreſſion upon me, that I earneſtly requeſted the Sieur *de Flacour* not to go further, and though every one there preſent was of my Opinion, and gave himſelf freſh aſſurances of the dangers and troubles he muſt undergo, he ſtood firm in his reſolution, to proſecute his Journey, in order to diſpatch his buſineſs before the return of the Sieur *de Caron*.

As for my part, I being not under any further obligation, than to bear the Sieur *de Flacour* Company, I thought it raſhneſs to expoſe my life to danger without any proſpect of doing good; ſo that I reſolved to quit the Sieur *de Flacour*, and to take the con-

conveniency of a ſmall River, which diſcharges it ſelf not far from hence into the Sea.

According to this reſolution, I hired a *Canoe* or Boat, refuſing to accept of the Fire-arms that were offered me, becauſe I did not imagine I ſhould have any occaſion for them, being in hopes to reach and lodge that Night at *Bargara*, in the Houſe of *Couleas Marcal*, a rich Mahometan Merchant, and famous Pirate in thoſe parts, with whom I had ſome Buſineſs. I paſſed without any hindrance, (having only the Maſter and his Boy in my Company) by *Cotta* or *Cognaly*, a Market-Town, from whence the moſt famous Pirate in thoſe Seas, whoſe Lordſhip it is, derives his Name; and thus being gently conveyed by the current, I thought my ſelf out of all danger, as being near *Bargara*, when ſome Pirates who had diſcovered me from far off, were making towards me with their Boat. As I was not ignorant, that all what theſe Barbarians lay hold on upon the Water, they look upon as their own; we made the beſt of our way to the ſhoar, but ſcarce had we reach'd the Bank, when we perceived the Pirates at the heels of us, which ſo terrified both the Maſter of the Boat, and his Boy, who carried my Portmantle, that they look'd for their ſafety in the ſwiftneſs of their heels, leaving me to the mercy of thoſe Robbers, who purſued me cloſely, till they overtook me. I now began to repent my ſelf of having refuſed the fire-locks that were offered me, one of which would have been a ſufficient defence againſt a couple of cowardly Rovers, who had no other Arms, but their Lances. Finding me without any Arms, they ſoon knock'd me down, and ſeeing there were no Witneſs of the violence offered to me by Land, they forc'd me into their Boat, and carried me back to *Cognaly*. As I was the firſt of our Nation who had the misfortune to fall into their hands, ſo I was conducted before their Chieftain, who uſed his utmoſt endeavours to extort from me a Summ of Money for my Ranſom; but having anſwered him that I had none to give, he asked me for

The Author taken by a Malabar Corſair.

for what reason I had quitted the Sieur *de Flacour*, and whether in his return he was to pass that way through his Lordship; I told him, that I was not able to give him an account, upon which he ordered the Irons to be brought in, which were laid close by me, so that I expected every moment to be loaden with Irons.

But as good fortune would have it, this Chieftain had heard something of the late alliance concluded betwixt us and the King of *Samorin*, whose Subject he was, which consideration together with the utmost severity, used against such as commit Robberies on Land, or in a River, had so good an effect upon him, that he ordered the Irons to be taken away, and when I expected it least, turned the civilest man in the World, offering me his House and every thing else for my conveniency.

But as I was eager to see my self at Liberty, so I *Is set at li-* returned him thanks for his offers, desiring him to *berty.* give me leave to go streight to *Bargava*, pretending that I had business of great moment to transact there that Night. He having granted my request, and ordered a Vessel to be got ready, he presented me in the mean while with some sweet Meats, of which I took a few for Decency's sake, but did not eat any of them for fear of Poison, though at the same time it must be confessed, that Poison is less known among the *Malabars*, than any other Nation.

After I had taken my leave of the Pirate, I entred the Vessel which was to carry me to *Bargava*, where I was no sooner arrived, but I met with the same *Canoe*, which had left me before in the lurch, the Master pretending that he had stay'd for me there in hopes of my coming. But what rejoyced me most was, That a certain Fisherman told me, that there was very lately a *Frenchman* arrived in this Market-Town. You may imagine, that I made all the hast I could to find him out, and meeting with my old Friend the Sieur *de la Serine* the Elder, who was lately returned from *Calicut*, this happy meet-

meeting was no ſmall comfort to me, for what I had ſuffered during this troubleſome Journey, of which and the laſt adventure, I gave him an exact relation.

He having already ſettled matters with the Corſair who is Lord of *Bargara*, we travelled the next day together to *Tilcery*, which being not above three Leagues from thence, we arrived there before Noon. There was ſcarce any body but was ſurprized at my ſudden return, but at the ſame time, approved of my Reſolution, of not expoſing my ſelf to the hazards of ſo dangerous a Journey, without an abſolute neceſſity.

The End of the firſt Part.

AN ACCOUNT OF A VOYAGE TO THE *EAST-INDIES.*

Dedicated to the

Biſhop of *MEAUX.*

By Mr. *DELLON*, M. D.

Tranſlated from the *French.*

PART II.

LONDON,

Printed for *D. Browne*, at the *Black-Swan*, without *Temple-Bar*; *A. Roper*, at the *Black-Boy* in *Fleet-Street*; and *T. Leigh*, at the *Peacock* in *Fleet-Street*, 1698.

A VOYAGE TO THE *EAST-INDIES.*

PART II.

CHAP. I.

Our Journey to Tanor.

THE Sieur *de la Serine* had bought a considerable quantity of Pepper at *Calicut* and *Tanor*, which being to be weighed and put in Bales against the arrival of our Ships, he and I set out from *Tilcery* for these two places, which lie to the *South* of *Tilcery*.

The first Town we came to in our Journey, is called *Mealy*: it has a small Market-place, but is only inhabited by *Tives*. The River upon which it

Mealy.

it is built, will bear Veſſels of good Burthen, and there is always a good number of them to be ſeen near the Town, which are freighted here with the products of the circumjacent Country, which is one of the moſt fertile in the World.

Bargara. *Bargara* is about two Leagues diſtant from *Mealy*; it is one of the moſt conſiderable Market-towns in thoſe parts, whether in reſpect of its commerce, or of the riches of its inhabitants, who are moſt Pirates: It is deſtitute of a River, ſo that both the Corſairs and Merchants are obliged to let their *Paros* and Veſſels run aſhoar on the Sea-ſide, when they want careening, or that they cannot hold out againſt the violence of the Hurricanes. *Bargara* lies upon the utmoſt Borders of the Kingdom of *Cananor*; a certain *Naher* is Lord of the place, who, though a ſubject to the King, yet enjoys the prerogative of receiving the tribute pay'd both by the Inhabitants and Strangers.

Not far from *Bargara*, there is a ſmall Gulph made by the River *Cognaly*, a place very commodious for the Neighbouring Corſairs.

About half a League from *Bargara*, there is a Market-town, or *Baſar*, which the *Malabars* call *Cota*, or *Cognaly*; the firſt ſignifies in their Language as much as a Fort, the ſecond is the Name of the Corſair, who is Lord of the place.

Cota. *Cota* is a Peninſule of a very difficult acceſs, even in that part where it is adjoined to the Land, by reaſon of the deep pits occaſion'd by the overflowing of the Sea. The River bears Veſſels of three hundred Tuns, but is very dangerous at the Entrance, not far from whence there is a ſmall Iſland, which ſerves for a ſhelter in tempeſtuous Weather, both to the Merchant Men and *Paros*.

***The Lord of* Cognaly.** The Lord of *Cognaly* is a famous Corſair in theſe parts; he ſeldom has leſs than ten or twelve *Paros* out at Sea, each being manned with five or ſix hundred of his Subjects, who are moſt of them of the ſame Employment, and as they are commonly very Rich, ſo they are intolerably Proud and Inſolent.

Some

Some years ago they revolted againſt the King of *Samorin*, their Sovereign, who finding himſelf alone not ſtrong enough to reduce theſe Rebels to Obedience, ſought for aid by the *Portugueſes*. Theſe having ſent to his aſſiſtance a Fleet, he Beſieged them by Land, as they did by Sea, but with very ill ſucceſs; for the *Portugueſe* Ships having moſt of them been toſt by a Tempeſt, the King was forced to withdraw his Army, not without great loſs, without being able to reduce the Corſairs to their Devoir. But the next year proved leſs favourable to them; for the *Portugueſes* being reſolved to revenge the Affront received the year before, made a Deſcent, routed them, and took their Chieftain Priſoner, whom they led loaden with Chains to *Goa*, where the populace being highly incenſed againſt theſe *Barbarians*, on account of the Cruelties exerciſed by them upon their Country-Men, and other *Europeans*, he was ſtoned to Death by the Boys.

Is carried to Goa, *and Stoned to Death.*

One of his Nephews after having ſubmitted himſelf to the King of *Samorin*, ſucceeded him both in his Eſtate and Employment, who has ever ſince continued to Cruiſe upon the Merchant Ships with ſuch ſucceſs, that he is dreaded all over the *Indies*.

The Fort which has given the Name to the *Baſar*, or Market-Town, is Built at a ſmall diſtance from it, on the utmoſt confines of the Kingdom of *Samorin*. From thence they count it ſeven Leagues to *Calicut*, where you meet with nothing but 3 or 4 ſmall Towns, ſo inconſiderable as not to deſerve to be mentioned here.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of Calicut.

Calicut *or* Coi-Cota.

Calicut, is in the *Malabar* Tongue called *Coi-Cota*, deriving its Name from two different Words, the first whereof signifies as much as a Cock, and the last a Fort; because, as it is related among the *Malabars*, the Kingdom of *Samorin* was in former Ages of no greater extent than you might hear a Cock Crow. And tho' this Kingdom be considerably augmented since, yet the City of *Calicut*, (the principal of the Country,) retains the same Name to this day.

It is Situated under the Eleventh Degree of North Latitude, about 11 Leagues distant from *Tilcery*. Formerly it was the Chief place of Commerce of all the *Indies*, and though it be much declined from its Ancient lustre, yet its Inhabitants are generally very Rich, and most of them Merchants. This was the place where the *Portugueses* first set foot on Shoar, after their first Discovery of the *East-Indies*. Their King who at that time kept his Residence in that City, received them with a great deal of kindness and respect, granting them a considerable settlement in his Territories, but they were so far from making a suitable return to his Civilities, that they began to Lord it both over him and his Subjects, so that the King thought himself obliged to rid his Hands of these bold Guests; whom the *Samorins* drove out of their Territories, and never suffered them to re-settle there since.

All about *Calicut* there are very low Grounds, subject to frequent Inundations, there being scarce

a year but ſome part or other of this Kingdom is laid under Water, by the overflowing of the Rivers. The Fort which the *Portugueſes* formerly had Built at a good diſtance from the Shoar, may now be ſeen 2 Leagues deep in the Sea, above half under Water, ſo that you may frequently ſee ſmall Veſſels paſs betwixt that and the Shoar. Theſe Inundations are ceaſed by the ſtrong South Weſt Winds, which blow on that Coaſt continually, from *May* till *September*. Whilſt I was there I was an eye-witneſs of the Diſaſter that befel the *Engliſh*, whoſe Habitations, which had not been Built many Years before, were entirely ſwallowed up by the Waters. *The* Portugueſe *Fort.*

The frequent miſchiefs occaſioned by theſe Inundations, has been one of the main reaſons why the Foreign Trade has in a great meaſure removed from *Calicut* to *Goa*, which City, has laid the foundation of its greatneſs upon the Ruins of that of *Calicut*.

Goa is the moſt conſiderable City of all the *Eaſt-Indies*, in the Poſſeſſion of the *Portugueſes*, who wallowing in Riches, by reaſon of the vaſt Commerce of the Foreign Merchant's Trafficking in the *Eaſt-Indies*, grew at laſt ſo inſolent and inſupportable to them, that they Tranſported their Effects and Traffick to *Suratte*, which is now the chief Trading place of all the *Indies*.

Calicut, is notwithſtanding all this, accounted a very good Market-Town, having 4 or 5 large and handſome Streets; beſides, the Suburbs, which are Inhabited by Fiſhermen and *Tives*, all which joyned together make up a City of a pretty large Bulk.

Since the Kings of *Samorin* have removed their Court to another place, there reſides here a Governour (whom they call *Bajador*,) in the Royal Palace, where there is as yet to be ſeen a very large Bell, and ſome Braſs Cannon, which were brought thither, after they had chaſed the *Portugueſes* out of their Fort.

Among

Gold Duſt. Among the Sands of the Shoar there is good ſtore of Gold Duſt, which is very fine, and every Body has the freedom to gather it at pleaſure; the biggeſt piece that ere I ſaw, was not worth above 15 Pence, and commonly they are not worth above 4 or 5 Pence apiece, abundance of people get a livelihood by it; and with conſent of the Governour (which is to be purchaſed by a certain ſet Price, for the maintenance of 100 Poor people,) you may have as much Sand as you pleaſe, carried to your Dwelling-places, in order to ſeparate it with the moſt conveniency.

Engliſh Factory. It is a conſiderable time ſince the *Engliſh* have been ſettled at *Calicut*; but their Habitations having been ruined, (as we ſaid before,) by the overflowing of the Waters; they Built another Houſe in a riſing and conſequently leſs dangerous piece of Ground. As in thoſe far diſtant places the *Europeans*, tho' of different Nations, pay a great deal of Civility to one another upon all occaſions, and as it would have been look'd upon by them as an Affront, if we had not ſtopp'd at their Habitation as we paſs'd that way, we took up our Lodgings with the *Engliſh*, who Entertain'd us with all the Civility imaginable, and we ſtaid with them much longer than we at firſt intended, by reaſon that a *Paros* of the Coſairs waited for our coming out of the Port to ſurprize us.

Having ſtaid for ſome time in hopes of his going out of the Road, his Obſtinacy at laſt overcame our Patience, and being reſolved to run the hazard, we rowed out of the Port in the middle of the Day, but kept near the Shoar, in order to Land if they ſhould come to Attack us. But as theſe Cowardly *Barbarians* ſeldom Attack any but whom they believe either not to dare or to be able to cope with them, our reſolute Behaviour put them to a ſtand, ſo that imagining us to be ſtronger than we were, they had not the Courage to come near us. But this was not the only danger that threatned us, for we had not gone much further when eſpying

ing another Veſſel riding at a good diſtance from us near the Shoar, put us into a great conſternation; our *Nabers* and Mariners having aſſured us that it was without the leaſt doubt a Corſair Ship, we entered upon a Conſultation what to do at this emergency, whether it were not the ſafeſt way for us to get a-ſhoar, and ſtay there till the Corſair had quitted the Road, or for us to go ſtraightways on Foot to *Tanor*, and let our Veſſel take the conveniency of the Night to eſcape the Pirate. But there being no Houſes at any reaſonable diſtance from the Shoar, we did not think fit to put this Project in execution, but ſetting the beſt face we could upon the matter, rowed as near the Shoar as we could in the ſame manner as we had done before; and thus with our Arms ready to receive the Pirate, if he ſhould come to Attack us, we paſs'd unmoleſted betwixt him and the Shoar, and Arrived ſafely the ſame Evening at *Tanor*.

CHAP. III.

Of Tanor.

Tanor is the principal Town of a petty Kingdom, which has given it its Name; it is 5 Leagues diſtant to the South from *Calicut*. It wants the conveniency of a River, the Ships that are bound to this place being obliged to ride in the Road where there is tolerable good riding, but only in the Summer. The Inhabitants of the place are *Mahometan* Merchants, who, moſt of them are very Rich. On the very Sea ſide there are two ſmall Towns Inhabited by Fiſher-Men, whereof thoſe of one are *Chriſtians*, thoſe of the other *Pagans*. Near the firſt of theſe two you ſee a ſmall Church ſtanding in

in a Church-Yard, where ſtands a very high Croſs. The King of *Tanor* keeps his Court at about a League's diſtance from thence, his *Mahometan* and *Pagan* Subjects living under the Juriſdiction of a Governour of his, who has not the leaſt Authority over the *Chriſtians*, who are under the Government of him that has the overſight over the abovementioned Church, which has long ſince been in the poſſeſſion of the Jeſuits, who from time to time ſend hither their Miſſionaries, to labour in the Converſion of theſe Idolatrous people to the Chriſtian Faith. He that was there at the time when I paſſed that way, was called *Matthias Fernandez*, who having lived there for theſe 7 or 8 Years together, is perfectly well verſed in the Language of the Country.

Tho' the whole Kingdom of *Tanor* be not above 8 or 10 Leagues long, and as many broad, yet is their King as Abſolute as any in *Malabar*, not being Tributary to any other. He has always kept a very ſtrict Alliance with the *Portugueſes*, and theſe have been as careful to maintain a conſtant good underſtanding with him. The differences which were then betwixt us and the *Hollanders*, being riſen to that pitch, that we expected nothing elſe but to come quickly to an open Rupture, and this Prince having always been a Mortal Enemy of the *Dutch*, we endeavour'd by all means poſſible to gain his good Will, for which purpoſe we made him ſome Preſents in the name of the *French Eaſt-India* Company.

King of Tanor *is an Enemy to the* Dutch.

All the Territories belonging to the King of *Tanor*, are extreamly Fertile, the Air is very wholſome, there is great plenty of Fiſh and extraordinary good Hunting. The ordinary Food of the Inhabitants is for the moſt part Fiſh, unleſs it be ſome perſons much advanced in Years, who eat Fowl and ſometimes a Kid, Beef being look'd upon by theſe as well as the other *Pagans* as a forbidden Fruit. After we had diſpatched our Buſineſs at *Tanor*, we Travelled by Land to *Calicut*, whither we had ſent our *Almadre* or ſmall Veſſel before us.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Our Departure from Tanor.

WE did not set out till pretty late from *Tanor*, which was the reason we could not Travel farther that Night than to *Chali*, two Leagues distant from *Tanor*, where we lay that Night. This is a Market-Town belonging to the King of *Samorin*, where besides the Merchants there live a good number of *Tives*. It lies on a River capable of bearing Ships of 100 Tuns Burthen, but is so pestered with Pirates, that it is not very safe for Merchant-Men to enter here. We being lodged at a *Tive*'s House, we had the opportunity of seeing them perform one of these ridiculous Ceremonies used among the *Pagans*, for the Recovery of their Kindred, in case of any dangerous Sickness. *Chali.*

A Nephew of our Host much Beloved by him, was fallen dangerously ill of a Fever, and in spite of all the Remedies that were used by his Unkle, (who had left nothing unattempted which might conduce to the Recovery of his Health,) was by the violence of his Distemper reduced to that Condition, that his Life was despaired of. All other Remedies having proved ineffectual, he had recourse to the Mysterious Superstition of his Religion, and having sent for the *Bramans* belonging to the next Temple, to try their Skill with the Patient, they sent one of their Number, who began the Ceremony with crying silence to the Company.

After this he ordered a large Wooden Bowl to be brought to him, which was laid all over the bottom with Leaves; into this he put some fresh *Cocoes*, some dry'd, some *Bananas*, some *Jagre*, or Sugar of the *Cocoes*, some boil'd Rice, and some broil'd Fish, besides a good cup full of *Tary*, or Palm-tree Wine. The *Braman* put in every thing with his own hand, muttering out certain Words, and making most extravagant and ridiculous Postures. Round the great Bowl he stuck many Wax Candles lighted, and betwixt each of them a stick of the same thickness tied all round about with Flowers. Then the *Braman* fell to his Prayers, which being ended, he called to one of the Standers by, who gave him one of the lighted Wax Candles, which he put in his Mouth. This was no sooner done, but he appeared to be all in a Rapture, making most strange Postures and Faces, this being the very nick of time, when they believe him to be inspired, and look upon what he pronounces, as Oracles, whether the Patient be to live or die. However it was, this Devil happened to be none of the most skilful; for he foretold that the young Man should recover his Health, which proved quite contrary, for he died in a few days after.

We went the next day from *Chali*, and arrived the day following early at *Calicut*, where we found the *English* busie in removing after the late inundation; we travelled a league beyond it the same day, where we lodged that Night, and the next following at *Bargara*, from whence we returned the next day to *Calicut*.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Our Journey to Batiepatan.

HAving received the wellcome News, that the *Engliſh* Ships, which the *Engliſh Eaſt-India* Company ſends every year to the Coaſt of *Malabar* to fetch Pepper, were ſafely arrived at *Batiepatan*; I reſolved with another Friend of mine to go thither, to learn if poſſible ſome News out of *Europe*, and from *Suratte*; we entred the River of *Batiepatan* before Noon, and came up as high as the *Engliſh* Houſe by that time they were juſt going to Dinner. The *Engliſh* Factory of *Batiepatan*, is above a League and a half from the Sea-ſide, built upon a riſing Ground juſt on the very River-ſide, which will not bear any Ships of Burthen. The *Engliſh* Commiſſary, and the Captains there preſent, entertained us very handſomely, ſo that we ſtaid there all the reſt of the day; our Mariners having in the mean while refreſhed themſelves, and fearing if we ſtaid any longer, we ſhould be hard put to it with drinking; we parted at Night, and came ſafely the next Morning to *Tilcery*, where, in a few days after, the *Engliſh* return'd us the viſit. *Engliſh Ships arrived at Batiepatan.*

But as theſe diverſions were but very rare among us, ſo I began to be weary of this kind of Life, which had made me write ſeveral times to the Directors of our *Eaſt-India* Company, to deſire them to remove me from *Tilcery*, being fully reſolved to leave it without their permiſſion, if in a little time I did not receive a favourable anſwer.

In the mean while we took another Journey to *Tanor*, where we heard the news of the death of

the young *Tive*, of whom I ſpoke before, to have been cured by the *Braman*. We only ſtay'd here for a few days, when having diſpatch'd our buſineſs, we return'd to *Tilcery* by Sea.

As it is very dangerous to coaſt it along the ſhoar, by reaſon of the great number of the Corſairs, that are watching thereabouts for pray, we put out to Sea, where they are not ſo frequent. But ſcarce had we ſail'd a League, when we were on a ſudden over whelmed with ſuch an infinite number of Fiſh, as big as our Mackerel, which threw themſelves into our Veſſel, that the diverſion we took at it at firſt ſight, not long after turned into fear of being ſunk by their weight. We were fain to ſet all hands to work to throw them out as faſt as poſſibly we could, which however would have ſtood us but in little ſtead, if we had not avoided the danger, by making towards the ſhoar with all ſpeed we could. Having rid our ſelves thus of our unwelcome Gueſts, troubleſome only by their number we put to Sea again a ſecond time, and arrived at *Calicut* about Midnight.

We entertained the next day the *Engliſh* with all their Domeſticks, and our ſelves with ſome of the Fiſh that were come into our Veſſel the day before; beſides which, our Ships Crew ſold whole Baskets full of them to the Inhabitants. We did not ſtay here above two days, and having ſent back our Veſſel to *Tanor*, we travelled back by Land to *Tilcery*.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

The Return of the Sieur de Flacour.

THE Sieur *de Flacour* returning from *Sirinpatan* towards the end of *November*, gave us an exact account of the Danger and Fatigues he had undergone after I had left him upon his Journey, which had taken him up five and thirty days, though he had not above thirty Leagues to Travel. Besides which he had been in danger of being drowned by the violence of the Currents of those Rivers which he had been forced to pass, having lost several of his Company by these Disasters. But the good success of his Negotiation, having made him a full amends for the troubles he had suffered, he remembred the past dangers with a great deal of Satisfaction.

The Commodities brought from *Sirinpatan* are the finest Callicoes, Sandal Wood, which grows in such a quantity there abouts, that the Kings and other great Men make use of it in their Buildings. There is also in that Country, good store of a Native Salt Petre, which is bought very cheap and wants but little refining. The Sieur *de Flacour* shewed us some patterns of these Callicoes, half as fine again as those of *Suratte* for the same price. *Commodities brought from Sirinpatan.*

We were busied the remaining part of this year in buying up of Pepper, to be ready at hand against the arrival of our Vessels, which were expected daily to come into our Road; and in the beginning of *January*, the Ship called the *Providence*, arrived to take in part of her Cargo in that Commodity. The Captains name was Mr. *Petit*, who had

had not above seven *Frenchmen* on Board, the rest of his Ships Crew being all Mahometans. He inform'd us of the arrival of the Sieur *de Blot*, Director of the *French* East-India Company in those parts, and that he had sent his Orders to the Sieur *de la Serine* to quit *Malabar*, and to return to *Suratte*. I was not a little out of Humour to find that I had not been mentioned by him, but as all the Gentlemen that had any Command here, were my particular Friends, so I obtain'd without much difficulty their consent of going in the same Ship with the Sieur *de Serine*, being resolved not to spend the best part of my younger days, nor to confine my curiosity to this remote corner of the *Indies*.

The Sieur *de Flacour* was the very person who was unwilling to lose my Company, and to stay behind alone; but being convinced of the necessity of my departure, I prepared my self to go along with the above mentioned Captain *Petit*, so soon as he should return from *Tanor* and *Calicut*, whither he was sailed to take in such Commodities, as we had bought up before.

One of the Kings Ships arrives.

In the mean while, one of the Kings Ships, carrying sixty pieces of Cannon, commanded by Captain *du Clos*, came to an Anchor in our Road. He was come out in Company with two Pinks. They were to join the Sieur *de la Haye*, who was come out of *France* a year before them, having on board a good Summ to pay the Troops in the service of the *East-India* Company. They being separated from one another, some days before by stress of Weather. the Captain was at an uncertainty whether the Pinks were behind or before him, and perceiving our White Flag, they came to an Anchor in the Road, but did not stay longer than four and twenty hours, during which they were provided with all manner of refreshments. The King's Ship was scarce got out of sight, being not above four hours under Sail, when Captain *de Petit* return'd with his Ship from *Calicut*, and we were getting every thing ready to set sail the next day.

The

The ſame day towards Evening, we perceived a ſmall Veſſel which was making towards our Road, and ſent out her Chaloup, which did not come till late at Night on Board the *Province*. There was in the Chaloup a Lieutenant belonging to one of the Pinks, which had been ſeparated from the King's Ship, commanded by Captain *de Clos*, and the Lieutenant having been informed, that we were to ſet Sail the next Morning by break of day, did not go aſhoar, and at parting it was agreed, that we ſhould weigh our Anchors together, of which we were to advertiſe one another by a certain Signal agreed on betwixt us, which was the diſcharging of a Cannon.

CHAP. VII.

Our departure from Tilcery.

IT was on the 20*th*. day of *January*, early in the Morning, when having given the Signal to the Captain of the Pink, we weighed Anchor at the ſame time, and with a favourable Gale, blowing from the Land, put to Sea, and ſafely paſſed the Bar of *Batiepatan*, where we were to take in ſome Sand or Wood, which the Sieur *de Flacour* had ſent thither for that purpoſe. We were fain to ſtay here two days, and when we were juſt ready to ſet ſail, we diſcovered a large Veſſel which our Mahometan Seamen aſſured us to be one of the *Indian* Corſairs, who infeſt theſe Coaſts.

Having got every thing ready, we made all the ſail after him we could, ordering our Pink to encloſe him on one ſide, whilſt we did the ſame on the other. But after we had chaſed him for ſome hours, we loſt ſight of him, he being a nimbler Sailer than we.

Some of us went afterwards on Board the Pink, where they were much rejoyced to hear news of the King's Ship, we ſpoke of before, in hopes they ſhould ſoon meet with her on theſe Coaſts. We kept all Day long out at Sea, but towards Night conſtantly approached nearer the Shoar, to take the advantage of the Wind, which blows from the Shoar always after Midnight; in three days we came within ſight of *Mangalor*, where we intended to refreſh our ſelves for a little time.

They are in danger of being loſt.

With much ado, we got ſafely into the Road of *Mangalor*, by Eight a-Clock at Night, but the Pink did not come to an Anchor there till the next Morning; for fear of ſticking upon the Sands, if they ſhould come in the Night-time, as we did, who truſting to the skill of our Mariners, who pretended to be well acquainted with that port, were in great danger of being loſt; for having put our ſelves in the Night into a Chaloup, in order to go on ſhoar, we miſs'd the Paſſage, which is the only way, through which one may ſafely enter the River. We expected every moment to have been ſplit upon the Rocks, which lay hidden juſt under the ſurface of the Water, but at laſt we had the good luck to eſcape and get ſafely on ſhoar.

The Pink came to Anchor the next morning juſt by our ſhip, and the Officers being all met the next day on ſhoar, we paſs'd that and the next following day in what diverſion the place would afford, and we ſhould ſcarce have parted ſo ſoon, if the Sieur *de Barbot*, Commander of the Pink, had not been in ſo much haſt, being impatient to join the *French* Fleet, commanded by Monſieur *de la Haye*.

Mangalor *deprived.*

Mangalor is one of the moſt conſiderable places in the Kingdom of *Canara*, eighteen leagues diſtant from *Batiepatan*. It has a moſt excellent Road for ſhips to Anchor in, and whilſt the Rains laſt, the ſhips may enter the River without any hazard, it being all that time very deap and broad; the moſt danger is at its entrance, by reaſon of the Sand banks which cannot well be paſſed without a great hazard, unleſs

unleſs at Spring-Tydes. The Town is Situate upon a riſing Ground, inhabited by Pagans and Mahometan Merchants; and near it you ſee the Factory of the *Portugueſes* which they call in their Language *Feituria*.

Formerly all the Forts which are near the ports of the Kingdom of *Canara*, belonged to the *Portugueſes*, but the *Canarins* as well as moſt of the other *Indian* People, thinking their Pride inſupportable, took their opportunity, whilſt they were engaged in a War with the *Hollanders*, to drive them from thence.

The *Portugueſes*, who knew the importance of theſe places, after the Peace concluded betwixt them and the *Dutch*, have left no ſtone unturned to regain from the *Canarins* theſe places; for which purpoſe they ſent a Fleet on that coaſt, which ruin'd the commerce of that Kingdom to that degree, that it was reduced to the utmoſt miſery, which obliged the King of *Canara* to ſue for Peace to *Lewis de Mendoza*, then Vice-roy of the *Indies* for the King of *Portugal*, offering the reſtitution of the two moſt conſiderable Forts of *Mangalor* and *Barcalor*. The *Portugueſes* accepted the conditions, but thinking it two chargeable to entertain two ſtrong Garriſons at ſuch a diſtance, they were contented with erecting new Factories in theſe places, reſerving to themſelves half the profits of all the cuſtoms paid from goods, exported or imported in theſe two Ports.

Portugueſes chaſed out of Canara.

The ſubjects of the King of *Canara*, are for the moſt part *Pagans*, the reſt are *Mahometans*: They don't follow the Laws and Cuſtoms of the *Malabars*, eſpecially in what relates to the differences and degrees of their Tribes; they are ſeldom without being engaged in a War with the Neighbouring *Malabars*, where the *Canarins* commonly are worſted. They live in moſt reſpects according to the Laws and Cuſtoms of the Pagan *Indians*, who are ſubjects of the Great *Mogul*, the King of *Canara* being his Tributary.

The Kingdom of Canara.

The

The *Canarins* are of a Tawny Complexion, and middle sized, wear their Hair long, and Cloath themselves not unlike the *Indians* of *Suratte*. They are most of them very good Soldiers, and most expert in Mining, besides that they don't Fight so disorderly as the *Malabars*, but they are not so brave, being more addicted to Commerce, for which reason, you meet with them in all parts of the *Indies*, to vend their Commodities.

Their Feasts.

The manner of Solemnizing their Feasts being the most extravagant in the World, deserves to be taken notice of here: At these Solemnities they carry their Idols in Triumph, being placed in a Wagon, adorned on all sides with Flowers. But what is the most surprizing, is, that there are several sharp crooked Iron hooks fastned to the Wheels upon which these poor Superstitious wretches throw themselves, and thus to signalize their Zeal, cause themselves to be turn'd round with the Wheels till they are cut to pieces.

Others lie sprawling upon the Ground, on purpose to be crushed to pieces by the force of the Wheels and the weight of the Waggon, which passes over their Bodies. All which is done out of a vain belief they have that by thus Sacrificing themselves for the Honour of their Gods, they shall enjoy the bliss of Immortality hereafter.

How they Execute their Criminals.

The manner of Executing their Criminals, as it is very Cruel, so it ought not to be pass'd by in silence: They strip them quite Naked, and thus tied Hand and Feet, expose them upon the Sands to the Sun, where they die a most miserable and lingring Death, being consumed by degrees by the violent heat of the Sun and the Flies. And for fear that the place where they are laid should grow cool and afford them some intervals in their Misery, they take care to remove them frequently, till such time they expire amidst the most cruel Torments.

The Air of *Canara* is very pure and sufficiently pleasant, and the Country tho' not of a very great extent,

extent, extreamly Fertile, this part of the Country furniſhing all *Europe* with Rice, beſides which there are great quantities of Rice exported from hence to *Achem*, *Bantam*, *Socotora*, *Moqua*, *Maſcate*, *Balſora*, *Moſambique*, *Bombaſe*, and to ſeveral other places in the *Indies*.

CHAP. VIII.

Our Departure from Mangalor.

WE ſet Sail from *Mangalor* the next day after the Pink, Commanded by the Sieur the *Barbot*, and after we had Sailed 24 Hours, paſſed in ſight of *Barcalor*, but did not enter the Port, being reſolved to come to an Anchor that Night, if poſſible, in the Road of *Mirſcou*.

Immediately after our Arrival, we went to pay our reſpects to the Governour *Cojabdalle*, of whom we have had occaſion to ſpeak before, who, ſince we ſaw him laſt, had been involved in great Troubles. He had been accuſed of Extorſions, and other Malverſation, whereupon, having been Summon'd to appear before his Prince, he was Condemn'd to a Priſon, where he ſuffered great hardſhips for ſome time; but having at laſt found means to juſtifie himſelf againſt theſe Aſperſions, the King his Maſter had reſtored him to all his Offices and Dignities he enjoyed before his Diſgrace. The diſcontent occaſioned by his late Troubles might eaſily have been read in his Face, when we ſaw him, notwithſtanding which, he received us with a great deal of Civility; telling us, that it was a great diſſatisfaction to him to ſee our *East-India* Company to Abandon the place where he was Governour, and to ſee them tranſport it to any Port where he had no Authority, and conſequently

quently was not in a Capacity to ſerve them. We return'd him Thanks for his Kindneſs, with aſſurance, that we were not without hopes of returning thither in a little time, and to ſettle the concerns of the Company upon a more ſolid foundation than before, under his Government; at which, he was extreamly pleaſed, and writ a Letter to the Directors of our Company at *Suratte*, to Invite them to *Mirſcou*, with great promiſes of all the aſſiſtance he was able to give them.

They meet with Monſieur de la Haye.

After two days ſtay, we ſet Sail again from *Mirſcou*, and the next Morning early diſcovered a Squadron of 13 Ships, which proved to be the *French* Squadron, Commanded by Monſieur *de la Haye*, of which we have made mention before. The Admiral with another Ship coming up with us, informed our Captain that the Sieur *de Caron*, one of the Directors of our Company in the *Indies*, was on Board one of theſe Veſſels, he went in a *Chaloup* to pay him a Viſit, and after his return, told us, that the *French* Squadron was bound to the South, and that there was a diſcourſe among them of creating Factories for the *French East-India* Company, in the Iſle of *Ceylon*; ſo we left them, Steering our Courſe towards *Goa*.

We came the ſame Night within ſight of the Forts, which are at the Entrance of the River of *Goa*, but being not very well acquainted with the Coaſt, which is accounted very dangerous, we did not come to an Anchor till early in the Morning the next day, being the laſt of *January*.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Our Arrival at Goa.

THE City of *Goa* is Situate under the 15th Degree of North Latitude; it formerly belonged to the King of *Visapour*, but is now in the possession of the *Portugueſe*.

The River of *Goa* is one of the fineſt in the whole World, no Ships of what Burthen ſoever, but may go up without the leaſt danger to the City.

This River is as it were divided into two Branches, by an Iſle called *Goa*, which has given its Name to the City, which is Built upon it. The Iſle is of an Oval Figure, about 7 Leagues in Circuit; the moſt narrow point of the Iſland extends it ſelf into the open Sea; Parallel with the two Capes of the Continent, which makes a double Harbour equally Commodious for Veſſels on either ſide. *The River of* Goa. *Iſle of* Goa.

The Southern point of the Continent is called by the *Portugueſes*, *Cabo de Rama*, where they have a ſtrong Fort, called Fort *de Mourmougon*, which being always provided with a good Garriſon, and Artillery proportionable to defend the Entrance of the Harbour on that ſide. *Fort* Mourmougon.

On the utmoſt point of the Iſland, which ſeparates the two Harbours, there is another Fort which has taken its Name from a Monaſtery of the *Recollects*, (a ſort of *Franciſcan* Friars,) who have Dedicated their Church to the Virgin *Mary*, and is by the *Portugueſe* called *Noſſa Senhora Docaba*.

On

Fort of Agoada.

On the Northern Cape of the Continent lies the Fort of *Agoada*, ſo called, becauſe there is moſt excellent Water thereabouts, which furniſhes all Ships that come into that Port.

The Fort of *Agoada* is the moſt conſiderable, both for its ſtrength and bigneſs, this being the moſt convenient Harbour of the two for Anchorage, where Ships cannot paſs the Chanel but within Cannon Shot of the Fort, as they are either going or coming from *Goa*. The Governours of *Goa* have here a Houſe ſo Magnificently Built that it would paſs for a fine Palace, even in *Europe*, where they divert themſelves frequently.

About 3 Leagues from the City there are ſeveral other leſſer Forts, where they keep no Garriſons, and on both ſides of the Shoar you ſee abundance of fine Country Houſes, belonging to the Inhabitants of *Goa*, and ſeveral very large and ſtately Villages, by the *Portugueſes* called *Aldea's*; the vaſt number of Gardens which are ſeen near the City being the whole Year round, ſtored with ſeveral ſorts of Fruits, Flowers, and Leaves, afford a very pleaſant proſpect.

There is about a League from the City of *Goa*, a very large Village or *Aldea* called *Pangim*, ſurpaſſing in Beauty many goodly Cities, where perſons of Quality have their Palaces, to ſhelter themſelves here againſt the heats of the Sun; and the Gardens being in all reſpects ſuitable to the Grandeur of the edifices, appear very ſurprizing to Strangers.

Half way betwixt *Pangim* and *Goa*, is the Church called *Notra Senhora de Ribaudar*, concerning which the *Portugueſes* relate the following Hiſtory.

A *Portugueſe* Ship from *Lisbon*, being come as far as the *Cape of Good-Hope*, was there ſurprized towards Night by a moſt violent Tempeſt, ſo that the Mariners expected nothing but Death every Moment, but the next Morning by break of day, they found their Ship riding at Anchor in the River of *Goa*, juſt oppoſite to the place, where in Memory,

Memory of the Miracle, the abovementioned Church is Built on the River side. To perpetuate the Memory of so surprizing an Adventure there is a Ship Painted upon the Church-Door, and upon the very Banks of the River are to be seen 2 large Crosses made of Stone, which they say are of the same length with the Ship, that performed this Miraculous Voyage, which without question was the nimblest Sailer that ever was known, since she Sailed 2000 Leagues in one Night.

La Casa de Polvera, or the *Powder-House*, is without the City, where they keep their Criminals Condemned to Imprisonment; which is also the Prison of all such *Malabar* Pirates as they take at Sea.

All such Vessels as come to *Goa*, betwixt the 20th day of *May* and the last of *August* are obliged to enter the River by the Southern Channel, where lies the Fort of *Mourmougon*, no body being permitted to pass during that time, through the North Channels, near the Fort of *Agoada*, which however is open for all the rest of the Year.

Those Ships that Arrive at *Goa* in a proper Season of what bulk soever, may without the least danger go up as high as the City, and ride at another just before the Vice-Roy's Palace.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

Of the City of Goa.

THIS City was once one of the moſt flouriſhing of all the *Indies*, but has loſt much of its former greatneſs in the laſt War betwixt the *Portugueſes* and *Dutch*. It is the moſt conſiderable the *Portugueſes* are Maſters of in all the Eaſtern parts; being the Reſidence of their Vice-Roy of the *Indies*, and where they keep their higheſt Court of Juſtice. One half of it is Built upon an aſcent upon the very Bank of the River, the other part lies in a bottom, where the heat is very exceſſive, which makes the Inhabitants retire into the circumjacent Country Villages, during the violence of the Hot Seaſon. For the reſt, the Market-places and Streets of *Goa* are very fine; it is ſurrounded with a Wall, but of little Strength, the Avenues tending to the City being ſo well guarded, as not to ſtand in need of any other Works to defend it againſt any Attempts of an Enemy. The High Court of Juſtice is kept in the Vice-Roy's Palace; this Court is by the *Portugueſes* called *Ralacam*; and it is to this Court that all the other Subaltern Courts of *Goa*, and other parts of the *Indies*, under the Juriſdiction of the *Portugueſes* may bring their Appeals.

Deſcription of the City of Goa.

Houſes of Goa.

The Houſes of *Goa* are generally very handſomely Built, but ſomewhat Dark at their Windows, being made out of certain Oiſter-ſhells very thin cut.

The Cathedral is Dedicated to St. *Catharine*, and is a vaſt Structure, but rudely Built. Next to it

is

is the Arch-Bishop's Palace, and the Bishops, or rather the great Vicar's House, who is not inferiour to any Bishop, and is called by the *Portugueses Bispo d' Anelt.*

Not far from this you see the Prison, called *Attouvar*, where no body is Committed but upon the account of Ecclesiastical concerns.

Just opposite to the Cathedral in a great Square, stands that Famous House, whose very Name makes many thousands Tremble in those parts; this is the Court of Inquisition, called by the *Portugueses, Santa Casaou Casa d' o santo Officio.*

There is also a Nunnery in the City, where the Nuns live with a great deal of Austerity, without making use of the same liberty as they do in *Portugal*; and it is to their Capacity and that of the holy Inquisition, the *Portugueses* own themselves chiefly indebted for the great affluence of their Fortunes, and other conveniencies they enjoy at *Goa.*

Besides their Parish Churches, there are many Monasteries of several Orders. The *Jesuits* have here 3 fine Churches, in one of which, the Corps of St. *Francis Xavier* is deposited; besides which, they have 3 most Magnificent Houses, each of them being fit for the reception of a King, with abundance of the best Lands round the City, from whence they draw a vast yearly Revenue. All their Churches are very finely Built, but the Hospital exceeds the rest.

The Church of the *Theotins*, tho' not the most Magnificent, yet is the neatest and most regular of all the Churches in *Goa*; this Church is Dedicated to *Nossa Sen Hora de Divina Providentia.*

The Church called *de Misericordia*, has nothing remarkable beyond the rest, but the Society for whose sake this Church has been erected and has derived its Name, deserves particularly to be taken notice of here. *The Charitable Society.*

This Society is by the *Portugueses* called *Irmandal de Misericordia*, and its Members *Irmaeus da Mise-*

Misericordia; the chief Citizens of *Goa*, and persons of the best Quality, not excepting the Vice-Roy himself, are Ambitious of being Members of this Fraternity, who Celebrate two great Feasts every Year.

The *Holy-Thursday*, because on that day our Saviour gave to the World the most evident proof of his Humiliation, when he wash'd the Feet of the Apostles; and the other is Celebrated on the day when the Virgin *Mary* came to visit her Cousin; this last is performed with more Solemnity than the first, and as they go in Procession, they wear a kind of Black Surplice.

Officers belonging to this Society.

The next day after the last Feast, the whole Society meets, when they choose their Officers. First they have a Prior, whom they call *Prouvedor*; formerly none but Noblemen were chosen to that Dignity, but of late the Rich Merchants are chosen as well as the Noblemen. All the Contributions here are made for the Advantage of the Poor, and there is scarce a *Prouvedor*, who at the Years end does not contribute 20000 Livres of his own. Besides the *Prouvedor*, there is a Treasurer and Steward; a *Prouvedor* or Overseer of the Prisoners, all which, are chosen out of the Members of this Society. The Treasurer disposes of the Alms among the Poor, as the Overseer of the Prisoners sollicites their Business in causes both Civil and Criminal, and often procures their Pardon.

The *Prouvedor* General's Office is to manage the Business of the whole Society, to assist underhand Widows, Orphans, and all others that are in a low Condition. The Members of this Society are obliged to visit the Poor and Sick, as also the Prisoners, to Bury the Dead, to assist Criminals when they go to Execution, and to give them what Comfort they can even to the last Gasp, and to cause Masses to be said for them after they have suffered the Law: They choose every Year new Officers, by which means, every one of the Members is in a probability of bearing his share, and

tho'

tho' all these Offices are chargeable, there's very few but what are very eager after them.

Charity is the whole foundation of this Noble and most Glorious Society; and there is scarce a City, no not a Burrough of note, under the Jurisdiction of the *Portugueses*, but what has a Church Dedicated to the same use, with some Revenues to be applied to the same purpose with this Society, tho' for the rest they have no dependance on one another.

CHAP. XI.

Of the Inhabitants of Goa.

THE Inhabitants of *Goa* may conveniently be divided into several kinds: The first are the true *Portugueses*, whom they call *Reinots*; the second are the *Mestices*, begotten betwixt a *Portuguese* and an *Indian* Woman, or a *Negroe*, the last of these too much exceed the others in number. There are besides this abundance of *Indians*, who having Abandon'd their Superstitious Idolatry, are turn'd *Roman Catholicks*. The Slaves they call *Cafres*, who are most *Indians*. There are also at *Goa* some *Mahometans* and *Banyans*, who are tolerated by the *Portugueses*, by reason of the advantages they receive from them, by way of Commerce. They enjoy the same Freedom with the rest, but are not permitted to make publick profession of their Religion, which if they do, they are put under the Inquisition, and are treated like Christian Apostates. *Several sorts of Inhabitants in* Goa.

Persons of Quality are carried in *Palanquins* by their Slaves, and seldom are seen on Horse-back, unless

unless it be upon extraordinary occasions, as to Conduct the Vice-Roy into the Country, or to assist at the running of the Ring, or Bull-fightings.

Slaves at Goa.

The Slaves at *Goa* not wanting conveniency to Desert their Masters, and to shelter themselves in the Adjacent Provinces, where they are out of their reach, makes them not to be treated so harshly as in some other parts, which makes these *Barbarians* very unruly and insolent. They frequently Rob on the High-ways, and tho' they are not permitted to wear any thing else about them but a Cane, yet they commonly knock Passengers on the Head before they Rob them.

A certain Gentleman coming one day alone from his Country-House, near *Goa*, was set upon by one of these *Negroe* Slaves, who threatned to knock his Brains out if he did not immediately surrender his Money and Cloaths. The *Portuguese* had a Sword and Dagger by his side, but the other having surprized him unawares, and holding up his Cane ready to strike if he made the least motion, he found himself not in a condition to put himself in a posture of defence, without most imminent danger of being killed. And finding no other remedy than to surrender, he cunningly, but in a careless manner, let drop some of his Money, and whilst the Slave was busie in taking it up, took this opportunity to draw his Dagger wherewith he dispatched him presently.

Genius of the Portugueses.

It would be superfluous to enlarge here upon the Manners and Customs of the *Portugueses*, they being too well known in these parts to deserve a particular Description. There are very few but what are sufficiently sensible that the *Portugueses* in general have these three Qualities belonging to them: To be Zealous to the highest degree of Superstition; to be Amorous to a degree of Madness, and Jealous beyond all reason. Neither will it appear strange, if the Ladies of *Goa* are as tractable and obliging to handsome Men, as those of *Lisbon*. 'Tis true, they

they are watch'd as narrowly as is possible to be done, but they seldom want wit to deceive their Keepers, when they are resolved to taste of the forbidden Fruit; and they are the most revengeful Creatures in the World, if they happen to be disappointed in their Expectation.

Ladies of Goa.

I cannot but remember a certain Amorous Intrigue which hapned at the same time when I was at *Goa*. It seems a Lady of this City, had cast her Eyes upon a certain young *English* Gentleman, who was at that time at *Goa*, about some Business concerning their *East-India* Company. Her Heart being easily susceptible of Love, the very first sight of this Stranger, had made so lively an impression upon it, that she could not rest satisfied till she had sent one of her Female Slaves, (no novice in the procuring Trade,) to desire the *English* Man to give her a visit; the Slave sufficiently acquitted her self of her Charge, telling the Young Gentleman, that he had the best opportunity in the World, of taking his Satisfaction, her Lady's Husband being abroad, so that the *English* Man overcome by her intreaties and perswasions, promised to come at the appointed time, at which she being overjoyed returned to her Mistress to bring her the welcome News that her Gallant would certainly be with her according to her appointment.

The Lady being one of those that cannot bear delays without much impatience, made the poor Slave stand Sentry two Hours before the appointed time, to receive her Lover, and Conduct him to her Apartment. But whether it was that the *English* Man dreading the Jealousie of the *Portugueses*, did not think it worth his while to venture his Life for a chance bit, or that some other reason hindred him, he did not make his personal appearance, according to his promise; so that the poor Slave after she had kept her post till Midnight, return'd disconsolate to her Mistress, who being put beyond all Patience, by reason of her disappointment, revenged her self upon the Slave,

whoſe Back paid for all; and ſhe would certainly have felt the moſt direful effects of her fury, if ſhe had not promiſed ſhe would go the next Morning to find out the *Engliſh* Man, to upbraid him with the breach of his Word, and not to leave him till ſhe had engaged him to comply with her deſires.

The *Negroe* Slave as it happened had the good Fortune to meet with the *Engliſh* Man, unto whom, ſhe related in a moſt ample manner how ſhe had been treated by her Miſtreſs, occaſioned by his neglect or breach of Word, moſt earneſtly intreating him only to afford her Miſtreſs the favour of one viſit, without which, ſhe would be in danger of being torn to pieces by this paſſionate body. He promiſed, out of Complaiſance, to come very ſhortly to pay her a viſit, but perform'd his promiſe no better than the firſt time, being obliged to leave *Goa* in a few days after.

The *Portugueſes* and *Meſtices* wear their Cloaths in the *Indies* after the ſame manner as they do in *Portugal*, except that they uſe no Stockings, their Breeches reaching down to their Ankles, the better to defend themſelves againſt the burning Heat of that Climate.

Their Dreſs. But the *Goa* Ladies Dreſs is different from that of the Ladies of *Lisbon*. They wear a kind of half Smocks, of the cleareſt and fineſt Muſlin, which ſerves more to keep them from being incommoded by the Flies, than to cover their Bodies. They don't reach below the Waſte, and their Sleeves come quite down to their Wriſts. Their Petticoats are of fine White Callicoe, ſcarce covering half their Legs, over which, when they go abroad, they wear according to their Quality, ſome Silk pieces of Stuff, which they wind twice round them, and reaches down below their Ankles; they don't wear Stockings no more than the Men, and inſtead of Shooes make uſe of Slippers. They are generally carried abroad in *Palanquins*, and never appear at Church without a Veil, which co-

vers

vers their Face and ſome part of their Bodies; they are debarr'd the Converſation of Men, unleſs it be now and then with their neareſt Relations.

There is a great number of Clergy-Men in *Goa*, but there are more *Negroe* Prieſts than the *Portugueſes* among them, they wear long Caſſocks, and to all outward appearance live a very regular Life. Every Monaſtery has its Houſe belonging to it, where they diſpoſe of their Slaves; and I have ſeen the Friars, during the exceſſive heat of the Seaſon, Cloath themſelves in Taffata of the ſame Colour, the Monks wear in *Europe* according to the Inſtitution of their reſpective Orders.

CHAP. XII.

Concerning our ſtay at Goa.

THere are in the River of *Goa* many very pleaſant and moſt fruitful ſmall Iſlands, and on the Shoar of the Continent, (being under the Juriſdiction of the *Sevagi*, whom we have mentioned before,) a moſt curious Fountain ſurrounded on all ſides with Trees, whither the Ladies of *Goa* go in gilt Boats to divert themſelves in the cool of the Evening.

The firſt thing we did after our Arrival at *Goa*, was to viſit Father *Cornelius de St. Cyprian*, Prior of the diſcalceated *Carmelites*, who being our Country-Man ſhewed us all the Reſpect and Civility in the World; the day after we went to ſee Mr. *Martin* a rich *French* Merchant, with whom we ſtay'd three days; and who among other diverſions, ſhew'd us the Fountain I ſpake of before, where the Ladies of *Goa* paſs their Evenings; as we came thither

thither we found the places round about it taken up with ſeveral Companies of the fair Sex, ſo that we were obliged to follow the cuſtom of the Country, and out of reſpect to the Ladies to remain at ſome diſtance till they were gone.

Mr. *Martin* had cauſed above 20 of the *Indian* Women Dancers to be conducted thither, who ſhew'd their Activity by the light of ſeveral Torches, and diverted us to our no ſmall ſatisfaction a great part of the Night; ſeveral of them being very handſome and extraordinary well ſhap'd, ſome of our Company entred with them in cloſe Converſation, and Mr. *Martin* having thus entertain'd us very handſomely, we took our Leave of him, and ſpent the next day in ſetling our Buſineſs in order to our Departure from *Goa*.

CHAP. XIII.

Our Departure from Goa.

THE Wind being not very favourable to us as we Sailed out of the Harbour of *Goa*, we could ſcarce reach that day within ſight of *Betageurta*, a place Situate about 8 Leagues to the North of *Goa*, and under the juriſdiction of the Prince *Sevagi*; our intention was to have touch'd at *Rajapour*, but not being able to go thither without much loſs of time, we were obliged to go aſhoar at *Achara*, a place likewiſe belonging to the Prince *Sevagi*, to take in freſh Proviſions.

But as we were within a League of the Shoar, we diſcovered 6 ſtout Veſſels, which we believing to belong to the Port of *Achara*, the Sieurs *Petit*, *de la Serine*, and my ſelf went with our *Chaloup* Manned

ied only with 7 *Mahometans*, and an Interpreter, to take a full view of them; but ſcarce were we come within Cannon Shot, when we perceived them to be 6 *Malabar* Corſairs, who could have no leſs than 1500 Men on Board.

They are in danger of being taken by the Corſairs.

Our Sea-Men being all *Mahometans*, had leſs reaſon to be frighted at the danger that threatned us than we, who being *Chriſtians*, could not expect the leaſt Mercy from theſe *Barbarians*, notwithſtanding which, they would have leap'd overboard to ſave themſelves with Swiming, if we had not forced them with our Swords in hand to row to the Shoar, this being the only means to eſcape the danger into which we had thrown our ſelves by our own imprudence and foolhardineſs. The Sea-Men ſeeing us ſo reſolute ply'd their Oars ſo warily that in a very ſmall time they brought us without the reach of their Cannon, ſo that we got ſafely a-ſhoar, without having received the leaſt damage.

No ſooner were we got a-ſhoar, but we were informed that the ſame Corſairs had juſt before taken a Hoy belonging to the *French Eaſt-India* Company, valued at 2000 *l.* Sterling, which they having ſold to the Governour of *Achara*, we ſaw the Veſſel lying afterwards in the River.

Tho' the Prince *Sevagi*, the Lord of this Port, was abſolutely in our Intereſt, yet all our Sea-Men being *Mahometans*, except only three *French* Men, we were very uneaſie about our Ship, for fear it ſhould fall into the Hands of theſe Corſairs. Mr. *Petit* the Captain had more reaſon to be concerned than all the reſt, he having left his Ship to go a-ſhoar in a place where he had no concerns on the account of the Company; and to add to our affliction, the Wind being quite contrary, we could not get back again to the Ship.

In this extremity, the Captain took a reſolution ſuitable to the emergency of our Affairs, which did not admit of any delay; for which reaſon he got into a ſmall *Canoe*, or Fiſher-Boat, and leaving

us

us a ſhoar, was by two Fiſhermen happily conducted to his Ship.

We had no ſooner received this well-come news, but we found means to inſinuate into thoſe that lived near the Sea-ſide, that we were come hither on purpoſe to ranſom the Veſſel, theſe Corſairs had taken before; that we had ſent our Captain on board to attack theſe Pirates, and that we having five and twenty Guns ready mounted, and 150 men on Board, did not queſtion but to give ſhortly a very good account of them.

This *Rhodomontado* ſucceeded beyond expectation; for ſome of the Corſairs having been informed of what we had related to the inhabitants, and ſeeing our Ship to be in a readineſs to ſet ſail, they were ſo frightned thereat, that they ſet up all the ſail they could, and making the beſt of their way towards the South, left a free paſſage for our Ship to enter the port of *Achara*.

After we had diſpatch'd our buſineſs in this place, we ſet ſail from thence with a fair and freſh gale, which brought us the ſame day to the Entrance of the River of *Rajapour*, of which I will ſay no more here, having had occaſion to ſpeak of it before.

We ſet ſail again the next day, and were ſcarce a League from the ſhoar, when to the North of us we diſcovered a Veſſel, with the white Flag; ſhe proved to be the *Vulture*, belonging to the *French* Eaſt-India Company, being ordered in her return to *France*, to touch at *Bantam*, whither ſhe was to carry my Lord Biſhop of *Heliopolis*, who was going to *Siam*; but was, much againſt his Will, detained by the *Spaniards* in the *Philippin* Iſlands, and from thence conducted into *Spain*, from whence he travelled through *Italy* into *France*; as may be ſeen in the Relation Printed by order of the Fathers Miſſionaries.

We all went to pay our reſpect to this Prelate, and on St. *Matthew*'s day heard Maſs on board of him. The Winds proving very contrary, all the reſt

reſt of our Voyage to *Suratte*, which is not above four-ſcore Leagues from *Rajapour*, we were above a month before we reached that Port, where we arrived the 20*th*. day of *March*.

CHAP. XIV.

The arrival of the Ship called the Holy Ghoſt.

THE next day after our arrival in the Road of *Suratte*, we received orders to enter the Port of *Sovaly*; and I having no occaſion to ſtay on board, went a ſhoar and paid my reſpects to our Directors, the Sieurs *de Blot*, and *Baron*.

Soon after the Ship called the *Holy Ghoſt*, burthen 600 Tuns, commanded by Captain *le Rokd*, came to an Anchor in the Road of *Suratte*; ſhe had on board the Sieur *de Goeron*, Director General of the *French* Eaſt-India Company, and his Son, and had been near nine Months in her paſſage from *France*, having been droven by tempeſtuous Weather among the *Maldive* Iſlands, from whence few Ships eſcape.

The Scurvy was got ſo deſperately among the whole Ships Crew, that they had ſcarce hands enough left to manage the Sails. So ſoon as the Directors were advertiſed of her arrival, they furniſhed her with skillful Pilates, which conducted her into the Port of *Sovaly*. The ſick Mariners being brought on ſhoar, were committed to my care, and what with the help of the Land-Air, and other proper Remedies, very few of them but what recovered in a little time.

Orders

Orders being come in the mean while from the Directors, to get every thing in readineſs for her Voyage to *Bantam*, as alſo for the *Parl*, which being a Ship of leſs Burthen, and loaden with Wheat and Soap, did ſet ſail on the beginning of *May*, and the Ship called the St. *Francis*, being ſent before in *April* to the *Perſian* Coaſt, I had orders ſent me, to get my ſelf in readineſs to go in the Ship the *Holy Ghoſt*. We were juſt ready to ſet ſail, expecting only our laſt diſpatches, when our Ship, notwithſtanding ſhe was but lately built, ſprung a leak, and drew abundance of Water, ſo that ſhe was forc'd to be unloaden, and being judged unfit for ſo great a Voyage, all her Cannon was taken out, and ordered to be laid up in order to be refitted, but as ſhe was entring the River, ſhe ſtruck upon the Sands, and was ſtaved to pieces in leſs than four and twenty Hours.

The loſs of ſo fine a Ship put us all out of humour, and the Directors being willing to ſave ſome of her Rigging, ſeveral were imployed for that purpoſe, but to no effect, ſome of them being drowned in the attempt.

CHAP.

CHAP. XV.

Of the Death of Mr. Blot.

I Staid as long as the rainy Season lasted at *Suratte*, where there happened at that time some differences betwixt the Directors, which however did not hinder us from taking our pleasure our selves, as well as we could; but it was not long before our Jollity was turn'd into Grief, by the sudden death of the Sieur *de Blot*, one of the most considerable Persons of our Nation in those parts, who being seized with a violent Fever, died after nine days sickness.

Mr. de Blot's *Funeral.*

According to the custom of the *Europeans* in the *Indies*, we invited all the chief Men of the *English* and *Dutch* to the Funeral, who appeared there with all their attendance, as did also abundance of other Merchants, both *Armenians* and *Mahometans*.

All the *French* there present were in Mourning, some on Horse-back, some in *Palanquins*, who accompanied the Corps, which was carried in a Mourning Coach to the Church-Yard, belonging to the *French*, which was at a Miles distance from the City.

The Rains being more violent than usual this Winter Season, were followed by most terrible inundations, which caused the Rivers to swell to an extraordinary degree, so that abundance of Ships were forced from their Anchors by the violence of the Current, some of them run a Ground, others were staved to pieces. A Ship belonging to the Great Mogul was forced with only one Man in her out of the River, and was never heard of since: Another Ship of 1800 Tuns belonging to the same

ſame Prince, was carried by the violence of the Waters ſo far upon the Land, that after the Waters were ſunk, ſhe was found a League from the River ſide.

Mr. de la Haye makes a deſcent at St. Thomas.

Much about the ſame time we received intelligence, That the Sieur *de la Haye* had touch'd in the Iſle of *Ceylon*, in order to eſtabliſh a *French* Factory there; but having been diſappointed in his deſign, he was ſailed from thence to St. *Thomas* in the Kingdom of *Golconda*, to furniſh himſelf with neceſſary Proviſions; but ſome of his Men who were ſent on ſhoar for that purpoſe, having been very ill treated by the Inhabitants, he had landed his Forces and taken their Capital City, which he defended with great Bravery againſt all the *Indian* Forces thereabouts, that he laid Seige to the place. This ſurpriſing News would ſcarce have found credit among us, if it had not been confirmed by ſeveral Letters.

About the beginning of *October*, the Sieur *Fermanel* who was Captain of the Ship called the St. *James*, received orders to get every thing ready for his departure, and I being commanded to go on board the ſame Ship, we departed from *Suratte* without knowing whither we were bound, our orders being ſealed up and not to be opened till we were twenty Leagues at Sea off *Suratte*.

It was our Opinion, that the *French* Directors having received ſecret intelligence, that we were come to a rupture with *Holland*, and knowing our ſelves much inferiour in ſtrength to them in the *Indies*, they were afraid; for the Ship called the St. *Francis*, which being of no ſmall conſequence to the Company they had ordered our Ship, to convoy her in her return to *Suratte*.

The orders being opened at the appointed place, we found our ſelves to have been pretty near the Mark, for we were commanded to ſtop and ſearch all ſuch Ships as we met, that were weaker than we, and to take all the *Dutch* Ships we could.

The

The Winds proved very changeable, notwithstanding which, our Voyage proved pretty successful. We came within sight of the Cape of *Rasalgate*, situate on the South-side of the entrance into the *Persian* Gulph, and after we had doubled the Cape, we sailed all along the *Arabian* Coast, and passed in sight of the City of *Mascate*, very considerable for its most advantageous Situation. *The City of Mascate.*

Here it was that the *Portugueses* had formerly a strong Fort, which being judged impregnable, made them Masters of the whole *Persian* Gulph; this so advantageous place the *Portugueses* lost by the avariciousness of him who commanded in the Fort, who having sold the Provisions laid up for the use of the Garrison, to the *Arabians* at an excessive price, in hopes of receiving fresh supplies in a little time; the King of the Country took hold of this opportunity, streightly Besieged the place, and forced the *Portugueses* to surrender at Discretion. The *Portugueses* remain ever since at Enmity with these *Arabians*, but have hitherto not been able to recover the Fort.

From hence we coasted it along to the Cape of *Mosandan*, where the Gulph begins to be so straight, that the Land appears on both sides. Not far from this Cape we discovered a Vessel, after which, pursuant to our orders, we made all the sail we could to come up with her. But finding that she avoided our Company, we gave her a Cannon Ball, and put up our Flag, when the Captain came on board of us, and shew'd us his Pass from the *French* East-India Company, by which it appear'd that she belonged to some Merchants of *Suratte*.

We came afterwards in sight of the Isle of *Areque*, and it being a misty Morning, we took it for that of *Ormus*; but we were soon undeceived as we came nearer, and passed betwixt the two Islands of *Areque* and *Cevichemiche*, near the last of which we were forced to come to an Anchor, by reason of a tempest that surprised us hereabouts. This proved a most terrible Night to us, the Tempest being so violent

violent as to put us in fear of losing our Anchors, which if it had happened, we must have infallibly split against the Rocks.

No sooner did day appear, but we left this dangerous place, and came to an Anchor in the Road of *Baudar Abasty*, otherwise called *Gameron*, where we found the St. *Francis* riding at Anchor, she having been there but two days before us; she came last from *Bassora*, a City of *Arabia*, Situate upon the River *Euphrates*, and was taken by the *Turks* in the Year 1669.

CHAP. XVI.

Of Gameron, *and of* Ormus.

The City of Gameron. *Baudar Abasty* is a City belonging to the King of *Persia*, having received its name from their King *Shach Abas*, who caused this City to be Repaired and Beautified. It was formerly called *Gameron*, and is Situate under the twenty seventh degree of North Latitude; it is one of the largest and best peopled Cities in those parts, where there is always a great concourse of Merchants, as well *Persians* as Foreigners Most of the *Indian* Ships touch in this Port, it being look'd upon as the staple of such *Indian* Commodities as are consumed in *Persia*; their Houses are built two Stories high, being flat and Tarrassed on the top with Summer Houses, the better to enjoy the benefit of the fresh Air. The Streets are here very narrow, and their Market-places not extraordinary large. People of Quality divert themselves in their Country Houses built among the Mountains, from *April* to *September*, during which time, few others but Merchants, and those

those depending on them, are to be seen in the City.

The Situation of this place is such, as to contribute not a little to the inconveniencies occasioned by the excessive heats. For just without the Walls of the City, to the East, there are several high Rocky Hills, from whence the burning rage of the Sun reflecting upon the City and the Port, makes the heats almost insupportable. Besides which, the hot South Winds lay so continually upon the Port, which choaks up the Foreign Mariners not used to the Climate, abundance of whom die very suddenly. *Its Situation.*

Upon these Hills there are vast quantities of the Roses, we call Roses of *Jericho*, which open as soon as they are put in Water, and shut again as soon as taken out. The Mountains of *Arabia* lie on the other side of the Gulph, which is not above eight Leagues broad hereabouts.

There is not one fountain in this great City; some Wells they have, but the Water is brackish: So that they fetch all their fresh Water at a Leagues distance from the Town. They have a certain kind of Earthen Vessels, in which they keep their Water as cool as if it had been lately drawn from the Spring.

The Ground about *Baudar Abasty* is very Sandy, and consequently not very fruitful, but some Leagues from thence, there grows most excellent Wine, which they call *Chiras* Wine. They use also another sort of White Wine, which is made in the Isle of *Quichemiche*, where the Grapes are without Stones.

Several of the *European* Nations have their Factories at *Gamcron*, this City being a free Port for all Foreigners to Trade in.

The *Persians* are all Mahometans, and so is their Prince, but as there are abundance of Pagans also in *Persia*, they allow them the free Exercise of their Religion in their Temples, and their publick Bathing places. I met near this place with some of these

Trees, of which I have ſpoken before, to wit, that they turn their Branches down-ward, and when they touch the Ground, they take root immediately: I ſaw here one of this kind, under which 6000 Men might have been placed with good conveniency. I alſo met with a Pagan, whoſe hair was above fifteen foot long, he was one of that Sect they call *Faquirs*.

I muſt confeſs, I did not ſtay long enough at *Gameron*, to make particular obſervations concerning all their Manners and Cuſtoms; but thus much I took notice of, That the Men are generally very Civil and Complaiſant, and the Women as Amorous as they are Handſome. They are not very ſcrupulous in granting a favour to Strangers, many of them looking upon it as a meer piece of Gallantry.

Inhabitants of Gameron.

About three Leagues diſtant from the Continent of *Gameron*, are three Iſlands; The firſt and the biggeſt of all extends it ſelf all along the Coaſt to the North of *Congo*, a place about fifteen Leagues diſtant from *Gameron*, where the *Portugueſes* ſhare the Cuſtoms with the *Perſians*. The firſt of theſe Iſlands is called *Quichemiche*.

Quichemiche.

Areque.

The ſecond is called *Areque*, ſituate more to the South, being uninhabited by reaſon of the lowneſs of the Grounds. It has not above three Leagues in compaſs. We were in no ſmall danger of being caſt away, as we paſſed betwixt theſe two Iſlands, as we were going to *Baudar Abaſty*.

Ormus.

The Iſland of *Ormus* is not above a Mile diſtant from *Areque* to the South. This Iſle is much of the ſame bigneſs with the former, but the Grounds are not ſo low. Here are whole Mountains of Salt, which by reaſon of their Whiteneſs, are ſeen at a great diſtance at Sea. The ground is quite unfit to produce any thing for the conveniency or ſuſtenance of Mankind, neither does it afford any freſh Water, which they are obliged to carry thither from the Continent, and to keep it in Ciſterns.

The

The *Portugueſes* built formerly in this Iſland a very ſtrong Fort, which remains entire to this day, with all its Artillery. They were driven from thence by the *Perſians*, with the aſſiſtance of the *Engliſh*, who in recompence of this piece of ſervice, had granted them the one moity of all the Cuſtoms of *Baudar Abaſty*, by the *Perſian* King. The *Portugueſes* nevertheleſs enjoy the freedom of the Port, as well as other Foreigners. Formerly they uſed to fiſh for and catch very fine Pearls, betwixt this Iſland and the Continent, but at preſent they catch moſt ſmall ones, and thoſe not very often.

CHAP. XVII.

Our Departure from Gameron.

WE having no other buſineſs in *Perſia*, than to convoy the St. *Francis* from thence to *Suratte*; we ſtaid no longer at *Baudar Abaſty*, than was neceſſary for the Officers of the Ships to diſpatch their Affairs. We therefore ſet ſail out of the Road of *Gameron*, on the 10*th*. day of *December*, but the Winds almoſt chopping about every moment in the *Perſian* Gulph, it was not without a great deal of trouble we got out of the Gulph.

Some days after we diſcovered four ſails of Ships, which we believing to be *Hollanders*, put us under ſome apprehenſions of danger, for which reaſon, we made a Merchant Man, belonging to *Suratte*, lead the Van to get what intelligence they could of them; but our fear was groundleſs, theſe four Ships proving to be *French*, and were commanded by the Sieurs *le Road*, *Tovillaaſt* and *Jonchere*; the fourth being a Merchant Man of *Suratte*, had a

Dutch Captain, who formerly had been in the ſervice of our Company as a Pilot. We would have detained him as our Priſoner, but ſhewing us his Paſs, and a Diſcharge from the Directors of the Company, we let him paſs without any further moleſtation. The Directors of the *French* East-India Company at *Suratte*, being ſenſible of what conſequence the Ship the St. *Francis* was to our Company, had ſent theſe three Ships to join us, with orders to ſail all together to the Port of *Bombay*, to avoid falling into the Hands of the *Dutch* Fleet, which they had intelligence to be out at Sea, coming from *Ceylon* to *Suratte*.

There happened ſome difference betwixt the two Captains of the St. *Francis*, and of the St. *Paul*, the laſt of theſe two carrying her Flag on the main Maſt, with orders from the Directors, for the other to take down his ſo ſoon as they were joined; which the Captain of the St. *Francis*, who had carried the Flag all along, being unwilling to comply with, they came to very high Words: But there being an abſolute neceſſity of obeying the Orders of their Maſters, the matter went no further.

Though we were continually peſtered with contrary Winds, yet did we on the Sixth of *January*, paſs within ſight of *Diu*, where there is a *Portugueſe* Colony, which had been ſome years before pillaged by the *Arabians*. For ſome days after, the Wind blowing a favourable Gale from the North-eaſt, we came within ſight of the ſhoar near *Baſſaim* on the tenth.

Juſt at the Entrance of the Port of *Bombay*, there lies a Rock, which ſtretching a Mile deep into the Sea, makes this paſſage very dangerous; for which reaſon we ſent for ſome Pilots, who conducted us very ſafely on the 12*th*. into the Harbour, which is one of the ſafeſt in the World, provided you are well acquainted with the Situation of the place, to avoid the Rocks.

Bombay. It was not many years ago in the poſſeſſion of the *Portugueſes*, who ſurrendred it to the *Engliſh* at the

the time of the marriage betwixt the King of *England*, with the Infanta of *Portugal*.

The *Engliſh* have ſince that time built there a very fine Fort, where the Preſident of their East India Company commonly keeps his Reſidence. They have alſo laid the Foundation of a City, where they grant Liberty to all ſtrangers of what Religion or Nation ſoever to ſettle themſelves, and exempt them from all manner of Taxes for the firſt twenty years. We were treated here with abundance of Civility, which we in part attributed to the good underſtanding there was at that time betwixt thoſe two Nations.

We ſent notice of our arrival at *Bombay*, to our Directors at *Suratte*, and having received orders from them to ſet ſail without any further delay for that Port, we weighed Anchor and left *Bombay* the 30*th*. of *January*, and in two days after came in the Road of *Suratte*. We found there the St. *John* of *Bayonne*, and another Veſſel commanded by the Sieur *de Guille*; they both belonged to the Sieur *de la Haye*. They were together with the St. *James*, bound for St. *Thomas*, whither they were to carry the Sieur *Baron*, who with ſome Forces was going to the relief of the abovementioned Sieur *de la Haye*, who was Beſieged by the forces of the King of *Golconda*, in the City he had taken from them before.

After my return from *Perſia* to *Suratte*, I received Letters from my Father out of *France*; the bearer of them was one Mr. *Care* a Clergy-man, who being obliged to go ſtreightways to St. *Thomas*, to carry certain Inſtructions to Mr. *la Haye*, from the East-India Company out of *France*, from whence he was come with all the expedition imaginable by Land, he had left them with the Sieur *Petit*, who was to deliver them to me.

The Sieur *Baron* was no ſooner gone for St. *Thomas*, but the Sieur *Greton* began to get his Equipage in readineſs, in order for his departure into *Perſia*, whither he was to go in the quality of an Ambaſſador. Accordingly he ſet ſail out of the road of [illegible],

ratte, on the 20th day of *February*, notwithstanding it was noised about the Town that the *Dutch* Fleet had been seen on that Coast. But before his departure, having obtained permission from him to go whither I thought most convenient my self, I disposed every thing to quit *Suratte* with the first opportunity, to satisfie my Curiosity in some other parts of the *Indies*.

CHAP. XVIII.

My Departure from Suratte.

MY chief design was to visit after my departure from *Suratte*, all the places in the possession of the *Portugueses* on that Coast as far as *Goa*, and from thence to Travel into the Country of *Bengala*. And as I was sufficiently sensible of what consequence it was to a Stranger Travelling in those parts, to be provided with good recommendations from persons of Note, I Addres's'd my self to the Reverend Father *Ambrose de Previlly*, a Capuchin, who accordingly gave me a Letter of recommendation to Father *John de Forscap*, Rector of the College of Jesuits in the City of *Daman*, whither I was to go first of all. He was so kind as not only to recommend me to him in person, but also earnestly to desire him to favour me with his recommendatory Letters to such places as I should have occasion to visit hereafter.

Leaves Suratte. After I had taken my farewel of all my Friends at *Suratte*, I set out from thence on the 3d day of *March*. I Travell'd by Land in a Calash, drawn according to the *Indian* Fashion, by 2 Oxen, without any other Company but my Guide. We laid th

that Night at a Houſe which ſtood all alone, where we had pretty good Accommodation. The next day we came to *Gandivi*, where, notwithſtanding I was provided with a Paſs, I was ſtopp'd by the Guard of the Town, who detain'd my Goods; but having made my Complaints to the Governour, he ordered them to let me paſs without any further hindrance: ſo that early the next Morning I purſued my Journey to the River of *Daman*, where my Guide left me. I paſſed the River the ſame Night, and being not ignorant of the *Portugueſe* Tongue, I was in a capacity to provide for my ſelf a Lodging, which I took up at a certain *Indian*'s Houſe, who being turn'd *Chriſtian*, made it his Buſineſs to Lodge Foreign Travellers. The Houſe was all of Straw, and the Chamber where I was to Sleep, open on the Top, the better to enjoy the benefit of the freſh Air. Our Hoſt's Employment was to make *Aqua Vitæ* of the *Taty*, and his Houſe was adjoyning to the very Walls of the City, of which I will give you a ſhort Deſcription here, before we go further.

Comes to Daman.

This City was Built by the *Portugueſes*, who remain in poſſeſſion of it to this day; it is about 20 Leagues from *Suratte*, and 80 from *Goa*; it is not very large, but ſtrong and nearly kept; the Streets are not Paved, but very ſtraight and regular. The Houſes are all handſome Buildings, and the Churches very Magnificent, eſpecially the Pariſh Church, and the Chappel of the Charitable Society. Beſides which, there are 4 others belonging to the *Jeſuits*, to the *Jacobin*, and *Auſtin* Friars, and to the *Recollects*.

A Deſcription of Daman.

The Inhabitants of *Daman* are look'd upon as the beſt Horſe-Men in the *Indies*, they having once defended themſelves with great bravery againſt an Army of the *Great Mogul*, conſiſting of 40000 Men, who had Beſieged the place. This Government is one of the moſt conſiderable the *Portugueſes* are Maſters of in theſe parts: He that was Governour there at that time, was one *Manuel Furtado de Mendoza*,

Portuguese Governour.

Mendoza, a Baſtard Couſin German of the *Portugueſe* Vice-Roy.

The River waſhes the Walls of the City, where there is a very ſafe Harbour for Ships, unleſs it happen ſometimes that by the violence of the Current, occaſion'd by the overflowing of the Waters, they are ſometimes forced from their Anchors, if they be not carefully look'd after.

The Fort of St. Jerom.

The City lies not above a good Cannon Shot from the Sea ſide, and on the oppoſite Shoar of the River is the Fort of St. *Jerom*, which is a great addition to the Strength and defence of *Daman*; for which reaſon it is, that the *Portugueſes* are more careful of this Fort, than of any other they are Maſters of in the *Indies*, they not allowing any *Negroes* to be received among the Soldiers of the Garriſon, which always conſiſts of 400 Men at leaſt. Every one of theſe are obliged to lie every Night within the Fort, and if any one chances to do otherwiſe, without ſpecial leave from the Governour, (who never grants it but upon extraordinary occaſions,) they loſe their Pay for that day, for the firſt offence, and the ſecond time they are Caſhier'd. The Governour of this Fort has no dependance on the Governour of the City; they are never above 3 Years in the ſame poſt, a Cuſtom obſerved by the *Portugueſes* with all the reſt of their Governours.

The Air about *Daman* is very pleaſant, and the principal Inhabitants of the City paſs the greateſt part of the Year at their Country Houſes.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIX.

Concerning our ſtay at Daman.

NOT long before my Arrival at *Daman*, the Sieur *de St. James*, Son of a *French* Phyſician, and another young *French* Man, were Married there. The laſt of theſe two had Married the Baſtard Siſter of a Lady of Quality, called *Donna Petronilla de la Cerda*, who, after ſhe was a Widow, had Married a perſon of the firſt Rank among the *Portugueſes*. The Sieur *de St. James* had Married the Daughter of this Lady, whoſe Name being *Donna Roſa de Mello*, was in all reſpects anſwerable to her Youth and Beauty.

I having heard much talk of them at *Suratte*, I thought my ſelf under an indiſpenſible obligation to pay them a viſit. But the firſt thing I did was to deliver my recommendation to the Rector of the Jeſuit College, who receiv'd me with all the Civility imaginable, and conducted me to the Governour, who after he had treated me according to his Quality, propoſed to me to ſtay at *Daman*, where there was at that time no other Phyſician, but ſome *Pagan Indians*, whoſe Practice conſiſting only in a few Receipts, they apply them indifferently to all Patients. I return'd his Compliment, deſiring ſome time to conſider of the matter; and the Rector of the Jeſuits obſerving my inclination to Travelling to be more prevailing with me than the Proſpect of preſent advantages, urged me to accept of the Governour's offers, aſſuring me, that he would make uſe of all his intereſts for my further advantage.

The next following day I paid a viſit to my two Country-Men, of whom I ſpoke juſt now, they

they were overjoyed to see me, and Treated me with a most Magnificent Collation; in the mean while, the Sieur *de St. James* had spoke in my behalf, to his Mother-in-law, to desire her permission to let me Lodge in their House, which she having easily granted, they had without my knowledge sent for my Trunks, so that when after some Hours stay, I was going to take my leave, they intreated me to accept of their House, which at their reiterated intreaties I could not refuse to my two generous Country-Men.

I was not ignorant of the Custom of the *Portugueses*, with whom you can scarce meet with sufficient circumspection, in respect of the fair Sex, I did not as yet mention one word concerning their Ladies; but the next day they were the first that mentioned and proposed a visit to them; I seem'd to be careless in the matter, and having spent the greatest part of the day in visiting some of my Patients in the City, at my return towards Night, they introduced me to them in their Apartments, where I entertained them with the same freedom as we do in *France*, whereat they seem'd not at all displeased. They did ask me many Questions, which I answered as well as I could, and *Donna Petronilla* Addressing her Discourse to me, above the rest, we did not part till late at Night.

I did not fail afterwards to visit them at least once a day, and *Petronilla* treated me always with more than ordinary Civility. She was of about 39 years of Age, notwithstanding which, she had sufficient Charms, being of a very pleasing Aspect, of an admirable Shape, delicately featured and agreeable in all respects; she had a very lively Eye, and her Humour was the sweetest and most Complaisant in the World. We diverted our selves together for some Hours every Night, and I must confess that I never passed three Weeks more pleasantly than these, in all my life time.

CHAP.

CHAP. XX.

Of Trapor.

Donna Petronilla's Seat was at *Trapor*, she being only come to *Daman* about some particular Business; she was to be at home with her Husband before *Easter*, and desired me to conduct her Home, being not above 10 Leagues from *Daman*. Having first asked the Governour's Leave, I accepted of their kind offer, and Travelled with their whole Family towards *Trapor*. On the *Monday* of the Holy Week we laid at a place called *Danou*, a Lordship belonging to the Eldest Son of *Donna Petronilla*; near to this is the Mountain called the *Picque* of *Danou*, resembling in shape a Sugar Loaf; which lying betwixt *Suratte* and *Bassaim*, serves for a guide to the Ships that Sail near this Coast; there is here a small River which bears no Ships of any Burthen but only some small Craft.

Donna Petronilla's Husband met us at *Danou*, and received me with all imaginable Civility, and the *Wednesday* following we came to *Trapor* or *Tarapour*.

This is a small City Built on the Sea side, half ways betwixt *Daman* and *Bassaim*, belonging to the *Portugueses*, who have here a Deputy Governour, depending on the Governour of *Daman*. The Inhabitants here are very Rich, tho' the River be so shallow as not to be Navigable, unless by small Ships. There is but one Parish Church, one Chapel belonging to the Charitable Society, and a Church belonging to the *Jacobin-Friers*. On the *Friday* in the Afternoon we heard a Sermon of the

the Paſſion of Chriſt, and the Prieſt made many pauſes, the more paſſionately, as I ſuppoſe, to repreſent the Myſtery of the matter he was treating of. The Women ſit in a Gallery by themſelves at Church, and have Curtains drawn before them, to avoid their being ſeen by the Men; but if they are not ſeen they make themſelves to be underſtood by their knocking their Breaſts, by their Sighs and Groans, which they ſend forth as often as the Prieſt ſays any thing that moves Compaſſion. Nevertheleſs, there are many among them, who make but ill uſe of this Holy-day, and under the cloak of this affected Zeal, carry on their Intrigues.

Proceſſion at Trapor. After Sermon we ſaw the Proceſſion, which was preceded by ſeveral Penitents, who having their Faces covered, and their Backs naked, did whip themſelves with ſo much eagerneſs, that the Blood followed the laſh. After theſe came the Inhabitants of the place, each with a lighted Torch in his Hand, and then the Prieſts. Immediately after them was carried the Image, repreſenting our Saviour's deſcending from the Croſs, which being ſurrounded with about 20 young *Negroes* Mask'd and arm'd with Lances, with a Captain at the head of them, and ſeveral Drums and Trumpets, made alltogether a very ſtrange Spectacle. For, after they had taken a round in the City, the Crucifix was Solemnly Interr'd in a Sepulchre prepared for that purpoſe; and I muſt confeſs that this Ceremony, which in other places, where the whole is tranſacted with more decency, inſpires the people with Devotion, did appear ſo ridiculous among the *Portugueſes* in thoſe parts, that I could ſcarce forbear Laughing my ſelf.

I went again to Church on *Saturday*, where I ſaw nothing worth particular Obſervation. But on *Eaſter-Sunday*, after I had been preſent at the Ceremony, when the Holy Sacrament was carried from the *Jacobin* to the Pariſh Church, I heard there a Sermon, which being the oddeſt I ever heard in my Life, I cannot forbear mentioning ſome paſſages of it

it here: The Prieſt being come into the Pulpit, and having made the Sign of the Croſs; "Gen- *A pleaſant Sermon.*
"tlemen, (ſaid he,) you cannot be ignorant, that "for three particular reaſons we always have a "Sermon on *Eaſter-Sunday*. The firſt is to wiſh "a Merry Feaſt to the Congregation; the ſecond "to put you in mind of my *Eaſter* Eggs; and "the third, to tell you a Merry Tale to make you "Laugh. Not to recede from my former Cuſtom, "and to give you all due ſatisfaction as to the firſt "point, I wiſh you all Merry *Eaſter* Holy-days; "as to the ſecond, I can aſſure you, that if you "will be pleaſed to ſend me ſome *Eaſter* Eggs I will "not refuſe them. And as to what concerns the "third, I will only tell you, that I met yeſterday "our Fatgutted *Gregory*, and what do you think I "ſaid to him? I asked him whether he would al- "ways act the Perſon of *Pilate* in the Paſſion of "our Saviour. With this he left the Pulpit, with- out as muchas impartingthe Benediction to his Au- ditors, who Laugh'd out aloud, that you might have heard them at a conſiderable diſtance.

I paſſed the *Eaſter* Holy-days with a great deal of ſatisfaction, which with the conſtant intreaties of my Friends to ſtay me for ſome time longer, would have been a ſufficient motive for me not to quit a place, where I received daily new proofs of their Affection towards me, if I had not been engaged upon my part to the Governour, to return to *Daman* after the Holy-days were over.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXI.

My return to Daman.

BEfore *Donna Petronilla* went to *Trapor*, ſhe had done me the favour to introduce me into the Acquaintance of Father *John de St. Michael*, Superiour of the *Jacobins*, and at my departure, ſhe was ſo generous as to give me a Letter of Recommendation, wherein, ſhe deſir'd him to ſerve me in every thing that might be in his power. I had left my Trunks and other moveables with him, when we departed for *Trapor*, ſo that I was obliged to make my firſt viſit to him, and to fetch away my Trunks; but the Father had the goodneſs to engage me to ſtay with him, till ſuch time as I had taken a reſolution whether I would ſettle at *Daman*, and if not, till I ſhould have taken a full view of all the Town, to ſatisfie my Curioſity.

I remain'd with him thus 14 or 15 days, being at a great uncertainty what to reſolve upon, till at laſt being overcome by the Civilities and intreaties of the Governour, and the Prayers of the Inhabitants, who made me very advantageous offers, I thought I ought not to refuſe the kindneſs of my Friends, who ſhew'd themſelves the moſt Zealous promoters of my concerns.

Accordingly I left the Convent, and having ſettled my ſelf in a Houſe of my own, I choſe ſome few Friends among the reſt of the Inhabitants, with whom I might divert my ſelf at ſeaſonable times

times, when I was at leisure from my Practice, which needs must happen very often in a little place, where I could visit a good number of Patients in a few Hours.

There was at that time a certain Lady of great Quality, called *Senhora Franciſca Sereira*, living at *Daman*, and one of her Daughters falling ill of a violent and moſt dangerous Fever, I was call'd to her, and had the good fortune to recover her, which ſo deeply engaged the Lady in my intereſt, that I cannot ſufficiently acknowledge her generoſity, and muſt confeſs that ſhe was one main inſtrument in making me ſtay ſo long at *Daman* as I did.

For tho' I muſt confeſs that I received all the kind uſage I could expect from the Inhabitants of this place, yet the natural propenſity I had to Travelling, and to make curious and new Obſervations abroad over-balancing all other Conſiderations, I did at laſt reſolve to leave *Daman*. Purſuant to this reſolution, I took the conveniency of the *Portugueſe* Fleet, which goes every year to *Cambeja*. This Fleet being under the Command of *Joſeph de Mello*, Arrives at *Daman* towards the latter end of *December*, and was to be ready to Sail for *Goa* towards the beginning of *January*.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXII.

Our departure from Daman.

ALL my Friends at *Daman* having in vain endeavoured to detain me longer, I took at last my leave of them, and embark'd my self upon one of the Galleots belonging to the above mentioned Fleet. We set sail on the first day of *January* for *Bassaim*, where we were to stay for the Galleots, which were behind at *Cambeja*.

We arrived at *Bassaim* the next day in the Afternoon, when I, to satisfie my curiosity, went into the Town, where I met with the Sieur *de Segvineau*, a *French* Physician, who formerly came with me in the same Ship from *Madagascar* to *Suratte*, and being since that time Married and settled in this place, gave me all the real demonstrations of a most sincere Friendship.

The City of Bassaim. The City of *Bassaim* lies twenty Leagues South of *Daman*, and is about four times longer. Their Churches here are very Rich, and most magnificently Built, their private Houses very neat and Commodious, the Market places very large and handsome, and the Streets very clean and regular: It is surrounded with a Wall, but the Fortifications are but slight.

The greatest conveniency belonging to this City, is the River which washes its very Walls, and is a safe Harbour for Ships of the greatest Burthen at all Seasons, which draws thither the Merchants *Its Harbour.* from all parts, and renders the City one of the most considerable the *Portugueses* are masters of in the *Indies*.

Inhabitants. There live more Gentry in and about this place, than at *Goa*, from whence comes the *Portugueſe* Proverb, *Fidalgos de Bassaim*, that is to say, Gentlemen of

of *Baſſaim*, the Grounds hereabouts are extreamly fertile, and produce great ſtore of Rice.

Juſt without the Gates of the City is that famous Church called by the *Portugueſes*, *Noſſa ſenhora de remedio*, which being formerly a noted Pagan Temple, is ſince turned into a Chriſtian Church, where due Reverence is paid to the true God. Upon the great Altar is to be ſeen the miraculous Image of the Holy Virgin.

An Indian *Miracle.*

They relate that a Thief having caſt his Eyes upon the rich Crown ſhe wears upon her Head, had hid himſelf in the Church, with an intention to ſteal it as ſoon as the Church ſhould be ſhut up. Accordingly the Villain approaching the Image, was going to take off the Crown, but by a moſt ſurprizing Miracle, both the Robber and Crown became immoveable in the ſame inſtant, in which poſture he was found ſo ſoon as the Church doors were opened. There is a part of the Fore-head, (which they ſay is the place where he fix'd his Thumb) which at a diſtance, ſhines as bright as a Star, and as you draw nearer and nearer, it diſappears by degrees, ſo that when you come to touch it, you find nothing extraordinary in the matter.

This Image is in ſuch Veneration in thoſe parts, that not alone the Chriſtians, but alſo the Mahometans and Pagans make their Vows to it, before they undertake any thing of Moment, and as theſe Vows commonly conſiſt in ſome offerings or other, this Church has gathered vaſt Riches.

We ſtaid at *Baſſaim* about five or ſix days, and then ſet ſail for *Goa*, where we arrived on the fourteenth day of *January* towards Night. I went on ſhoar the next day, and by the advantageous offers made by my Friends, was prevailed upon to ſtay near three whole Years in this great City, of which I have given you a Deſcription before.

After this, ſome Affairs of moment happening, which required my preſence in my Native Country, I was obliged to quit the *Indies*, in order to my ſpeedy return into *Europe*. I took therefore the conve-

niency of a *Portugueſe* Galeon, which being ready to ſet ſail for *Lisbon*, I (with the permiſſion of the Governour) embark'd my ſelf in the ſaid Veſſel towards the latter end of *January*.

CHAP. XXIII.

My departure out of the Indies.

THE ſhip which was to carry me to *Lisbon*, was called the *San Pedro de Ratel*, of above 1500 Tuns, commanded by Captain *Simon de Souſa*. It was the ſeven and twentieth day of *January*, when we ſailed from the Bar of *Goa*, towards *Lisbon*.

So ſoon as we were got under ſail, the Captain deſired to ſpeak with me, and having told me, that being ſenſible of my Capacity he had not taken with him any Chirurgeons, but only a Barber to Trim and let Blood upon occaſion, and therefore he hoped I would not refuſe the offer he would make me, to take care of the Ship as a Phyſician, and that I ſhould be honourably rewarded for my pains. I return'd him thanks for his good Opinion, and having accepted his offer, I was conſidered in the quality of the Phyſician of the Ship.

We went on with a favourable Gale, till we came under the Equinoctial Line, where we were becalmed for a few days, when the Winds proving again to our ſatisfaction, we continued our Voyage with all the imaginable ſucceſs, till we came under the thirteenth degree of Southern Latitude. There it was that the Winds began to change continually, but as it did not blow hard, ſo we advanced ſomething every day in our Voyage.

We

We passed a great way to the East of the Isle *Dauphin*, and towards the end of the Month of *March* came to the height of the Cape of *Good Hope*, where our Pilots had a mind to sound the Coast, for their better Instruction, when they should happen to come this way another time; the Wind being then in the East, and consequently very fair for us, blew very briskly in the beginning of the Holy Week, and on the Holy *Wednesday* grew so violent, that we were forced to take in most all our sails, and to make use only of our fore-mast Sail. The Sea runs so terribly high, that our ship was tossed most violently; notwithstanding which, we continued our course, knowing our selves to be far enough from the shoar, to stand in fear of any sinister accident from thence. But on *Thursday* Morning, the Wind chop'd about to the West, and blew so terribly, that we began to be afraid of our Ship, which though one of the strongest that ever I saw, let in so much Water, that two Pumps were scarce able to throw it out as fast as it came in. We changed our course and run it before the Wind, which continued with so much violence, that even the most expert and most courageous of our Seamen began to be afraid; but after a Storm which lasted four and twenty Hours, the Wind veering about to the East, we altered a second time our Course, and with a moderate Gale stood it in towards the Cape, which we discovered on the Holy *Saturday* early in the Morning. We were again becalmed for some days, till the next day after the Holy Days, when with a North East Wind we doubled the Cape of *Good Hope*, but were not within sight of it, being afraid of being becalmed again if we did not keep out at Sea.

Are overtaken by a violent Storm.

We saw hereabouts several wracks of Ships which we believed to have been lost in the late Tempest.

Towards Night we discovered a Vessel, which steered a quite contrary course to us; but as they are constantly upon their Guard at Sea, our Captain ordered every thing to be got in readiness, if there

ſhould be any occaſion of Engaging an Enemy; but the next Morning at break of day, we found them at ſo great a diſtance from us, that we had all the reaſon to believe, there would be no occaſion for fighting at this time.

Are troubled with the Scurvy.

In the mean while, we had a worſe Enemy within our own Ship; this was that pernicious Evil, the Scurvy, which in the month of *April*, began to make a great havock among our Ships Crew, and notwithſtanding all our Precautions, kill'd us ſome of our Men every day: To add to our Affliction we were often becalmed, till at laſt a favourable Gale ariſing, we made towards the Coaſt of *Braſil*, where we were to touch in our Voyage, ſo that on the 19*th*. day of *May*, we diſcovered the ſhoar of *Braſil*, near the Bay of *All-Saints*.

Some Fiſhermen who were out at Sea, having diſcovered our Veſſel, came on board of us about Noon, who undertook to conduct us ſafely into the Road, but had almoſt loſt our Ship, ſhe ſtriking upon the Sands, but as good fortune would have it, ſo ſlightly, that it drew us into no further ill conſequences. But we had all the reaſon in the World to thank Providence for our delivery, a Ship of the ſame bulk with ours having been loſt in the ſame place ſome years before, ſo that ſcarce a Man eſcaped with life, of a thouſand that belonged to the Ship. But the advantage of a very fair Day and Wind, joined with the indefatigable care of our Mariners, made us by God's Providence eſcape the danger, which threatned no leſs than our Deſtruction. Being got clear of the Sands, we came to an Anchor at a good diſtance from thence, and the next day being the 20*th*. of *May*, entered the Port and caſt Anchor before the Town, which bears the ſame name with the Bay. We had loſt five and twenty of our Men in our Voyage from *Goa*, and had above 200 more on board, ſo terribly afflicted with the Scurvy, that if we had been detained but never ſo little a while longer at Sea, moſt of them would infallibly have died.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIV.

Our Arrival in Brasil, *and its Description.*

DUring my stay in *Brasil*, I got intimately acquainted with a certain Merchant, a *Spaniard* by Birth, but who having lived for a considerable time in those parts, gave me an exact account of the whole state of affairs of this Country, and shew'd me much kindness in all other respects. I am not ignorant, that several others before me have given us an account of *Brasil*, nevertheless I will insert shortly what observations I have made here.

Brasil is Situate on the Eastern Coast of *America*, where the *Portugueses*, (who where the first and sole discoverers of it) have built several Towns and created Colonies, which now, after a long and vigorous War with the *Dutch*, who disputed with them the possession of it, they enjoy quietly. The Country is very pleasant, the Air tolerably good and temperate, by reason of the frequent Rains, which in a great measure, allay the heat of the Sun. The Ground here produces abundance of Fruits without being cultivated; such as Citrons, Lemons, Oranges, Ananas, Bananas, and several others. There are also Grapes in *Brasil*, but not in such plenty as in *Europe*.

A Description of Brasil.

They have prodigious quantities of Canes, which turn to a mighty account, if the inhabitants did improve them to the best advantage, and knew how to vend them abroad. From *Brasil* comes most excellent Tobacco, and here it is that they have store of those Water Melons, which surpass all other kinds in goodness. The Grounds of *Brasil* will not pro-

duce any Garlick or Onions. They are obliged to be furnished with them from *Portugal*.

They have also abundance of Coco's in *Brasil*, but they coming not near in bigness to those in the *East-Indies*, they make Tobacco and other Boxes of them, some of them being so small as scarce to be fit for Beads.

They don't draw any *Tary* from the Coco-trees in *Brasil*, as they do in the *East-Indies*, neither make they any Suchar of it, or Aqua Vitæ, because their Canes furnish them sufficiently with the first, and the latter they are supplied with from *Portugal*.

CHAP. XXV.

A further account of Brasil.

Commodities of Brasil.

BEsides the *Brasil* Wood there are several other sorts of Trees in this Country, quite unknown to us in *Europe*, among which is the chiefest, the Tree from whence destills that Balsom, we surname of *Peru*: The Wood is made use of for Cabinet Work for Ladies of Quality, because they have a most sweet Scent, and Perfume any thing that is enclosed within them. In the Southern Parts of the Coast, they have very good Wheat, but near the Bay of *All-Saints*, there grows none, and most other parts of *Brasil* are deprived of the advantage of this so useful a Commodity. They give two reasons for it; first, because, say they, the Ground is not fit for it; and secondly, which I look upon to be the better of the two, because that they are pestered hereabouts with such prodigious numbers of Ants, that they consume the Grains before they take root. Prillet and Rice grows in all parts of *Brasil*, but the ordinary Food of the *Brasilians* is the flower of

Produces no Wheat.

of *Mandioc*, which the *French* call *Caſſave*, and the *Portugueſe*, *Farina de Rao*. This *Mandioc* root is propagated by cutting of it in pieces, and putting them into the Ground where they grow to a conſiderable bigneſs; they are very White, and if they are eaten unprepared, they prove often mortal. They take away their venomous quality by ſteeping them in Water, till they are ſoft, when they take them out, and let them dry; this they repeat ſeveral times, and ſo often, till they think them to be ſufficiently cured of their ill Quality, when they make flower of it, almoſt as courſe in outward appearance as Gunpowder, which at the beſt is but inſipid and very heavy, cauſing obſtructions in ſuch as are not uſed to eat it. They make Cakes out of this Flower, which they call *Bejous*, they are of ſomewhat a better taſte than the common Bread, but retain the ſame ill quality.

They are furniſhed with Wheat from *Rio de Janeiro*, and with good Flower from *Portugal*, ſo that they are not abſolutely deſtitute of wheaten Bread in this Bay, but it is ſomewhat dearer here than in other places. They have alſo ſufficient ſtore of Oil, Wine, Linen Cloaths, Stuffs, and all other Commodities requiſite for the Conveniency and Neceſſity of Human Life, which are imported there from *Europe*. Their own Grounds furniſh them ſufficiently with Fleſh, Poultry and Fiſh, and Fruits and Sweet-meats are very cheap here.

But *Braſil* is not without its great inconveniencies; they are always peſtered with a certain kind of Vermin, or ſmall Worms, of which I ſhall have occaſion to ſay more hereafter in the Appendix of this Relation, which treats of the Diſtempers in thoſe parts: Beſides this, the Ants of all ſorts, but eſpecially that kind which is of a reddiſh Colour, and bigger than the reſt, are a continual Plague to them; for they cover the Grounds where-ever they light in ſuch prodigious heaps, that at a diſtance you would take them for a little Village. Neither are the Cities free from this Plague. Theſe Creatures

tures are at continual War with the Rats and Snakes, who notwithstanding the advantage of their strength, in comparison of these little Creatures, yet are always worsted by their infinite number.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of the Inhabitants of Brasil.

NOT to entangle my self here in a tedious digression, and distinction of the Inhabitants of this Country; I will only tell you in a few words, That the Native *Brasilians* are to this day, Idolaters; That they are much addicted to Witchcraft, or at least are reputed so to be; they are very superstitious, have neither Temples nor Feasts, and adore the Devil. Their Hair they wear of a great length, their Complexion is swarthy, they go Naked, are naturally Brave and Nimble, and never forgive an Injury. Their Arms are only a few Arrows, which instead of Iron, are provided with a bone of a Fish at the end; and if any of them make use of Iron, they are such as have got it by the conversation with the *Europeans*. They are not unskilful in Husbandry, but are more addicted to Hunting and Fishing. They eat all sorts of Flesh, and as they never lay up any Provisions for future use, so they endure Famine upon an occasion with an unparallell'd constancy. They are naturally Warlike, and always at Wars with one another; such of their Enemies as they take Prisoners, they Fetter, and publickly kill them, and so eat them. They don't even interr their dead Friends, but devour them, even sometimes before the breath is out of their Bodies. For if they judge their Friends past all hopes

Brasilians eat their dead Friends.

hopes of recovery, they kill them for fear they ſhould grow lean before they die; and becauſe they would husband their Dead Friends to the beſt advantage, they dry their Bones, which they beat to Powder, and make up in a kind of a pap, and ſo eat it. When the *Europeans* upbraid them with their Cruelties, they return us for anſwer, that we are a Company of impious wretches, who ſuffer our Friends and Parents to be conſumed in the Earth by the Vermine, when we might with more reaſon afford them our Belly for their Burying-place.

The Portugueſes in Braſil.

The *Portugueſes* in *Braſil*, live here for the moſt part after the ſame manner as they do in other places, where they have ſettled their Colonies. They have very good Forts in ſeveral parts of the Country. They compel the Neighbouring *Braſilians* to obey them, and are ſo well provided in their Garriſons as not to ſtand in fear either of the *Braſilians* or *Europeans*, in caſe they ſhould come to Attack them.

Whenever any of the *Portugueſes* have the misfortune to fall into the hands of the Wild *Braſilians*, whether by the chance of War, or any other miſhap, they receive the ſame treatment as we have mentioned before; and theſe on the other hand retaliate upon ſuch, as they become Maſters of, the Cruelties committed againſt their Country-Men, and in lieu of one Death, make them to undergo what is a thouſand times worſe, I mean, the moſt cruel Slavery in the World; all what is left for the *Braſilians* to do in this caſe is either voluntarily to ſubmit to the *Portugueſes*, or, if they find themſelves not ſtrong enough to reſiſt them, to fly and ſhelter themſelves in more remote Countries.

The *Portugueſes* prompted by an Ambition to extend their borders, ſend conſtantly abroad their Parties, who by degrees, as they Conquer theſe *Barbarians*, curb them by ſome Forts, which they Build in their new Conqueſts. Whilſt I was there, I was credibly informed that they had extended

their

their Conqueſts above 80 Leagues deep into the Country. They are very careful in inſtructing the *Braſilians*, both Free and Slaves in the principles of the Chriſtian Religion; and there are ſome among the *Portugueſes* who have Married theſe *Barbarian* Women, who tho' otherwiſe of a good Complexion and handſome enough, yet in their Behaviour ſufficiently ſhew the remnants of that Barbarous Blood from whence they drew their offſpring, and by which they are eaſily diſtinguiſh'd from the *Portugueſe* Women.

The Slavery in Braſil.

The vaſt number of Slaves uſed by the *Portugueſes* in *Braſil*, and the Hardſhip wherewith they are treated, not having a ſufficient allowance for their ſuſtenance, and being to be Puniſhed in a moſt ſevere manner for the leaſt fault, proves the occaſion of great diſorders and outrages, which are committed by the Slaves, both in City and Country. They are for the moſt part *Negroes*, brought thither from *Angola*, and the *Guinea* Coaſt, their chief Employment being to work in making of Sugars, and Planting of Tobacco. They are brought to Market in whole Droves, where they are Bought and Sold no otherwiſe than we do our Cattle. Thoſe who have great Plantations have ſeveral hundreds of them at a time, who are under the tuition of certain Commiſſaries, who are ſometimes more cruel than their Maſters. Thoſe who have no Grounds of their own, give their Slaves leave to work where they can, provided they pay them a certain Tax Monthly or Weekly. Thoſe who work in their Maſter's Ground being uſed with ſo much ſeverity, if they fail to perform their Task, and the reſt being commonly overtasked by their Covetous Maſters, this makes them Rob and Steal where-ever they come in the Country, and being reduced to deſpair, they often revenge themſelves upon others for the Torments they are forced to endure at home.

If theſe Vagabond Slaves render the High-ways in the Country very dangerous, it is no leſs troubleſome

bleſome to walk the Streets at Night in the Cities; where, notwithſtanding all the precautions, and the ſevere Puniſhments inflicted upon all ſuch as are Convicted of theſe Crimes, they commit frequent Robberies in the Streets.

CHAP. XXVII.

Of the City and Port of the Bay of All-Saints.

THE Bay of *All-Saints*, is Situate under the 15th Degree of Southern Latitude, the Port from whence the Adjacent City has derived its Name, is one of the largeſt and moſt Commodious in the whole Ocean. There are a few Sand Banks at one ſide of the Entrance of the Harbour, but theſe are not ſo dangerous, but that they may be eaſily avoided, provided you have a Pilot who is well acquainted with the Coaſt and the Harbour. The Entrance and the bottom of the Harbour lie directly Eaſt and Weſt, ſo that you need but turn never ſo little Northwards, where you may caſt Anchor juſt before the City, and when you are once got betwixt the two Capes, you are out of all danger, there being very good Anchorage all over the Bay, which is ſo large, as to be able to contain ſeveral thouſands of ſtout Ships. The Bay is ſurrounded with very high Lands, which afford a very pleaſant proſpect to the Sea-ſide, they are irrigated with ſeveral ſmall Rivers, which looſe themſelves thereabouts before they reach the Sea-ſide. *The Bay of* AllSaints.

Whale-

Whales how taken. Whalefiſhing is their conſtant employment in this Bay from *June* to *September*; there are very few ſo ignorant, but what know that this prodigious Creature is taken by the help of a Dart tied to a ſtrong Cord. The Fiſhermen Cruiſe about the Bay in their Boats, to watch the coming of the Whale; ſo ſoon as ſhe finds her ſelf Wounded by the Dart, ſhe flies away, and the Fiſhermen follow her at a diſtance, letting the Cord go after her, till ſuch time that being quite ſpent by the loſs of Bloud ſhe dies, and Swims upon the ſurface of the Water. Then they draw her to the Shoar, at high Tides, and cut her to pieces. The Oil which is drawn from this Fiſh, is much uſed in Lamps all over *Braſil*, and the *Negroes* and ſome of the poorer ſort eat the ſubſtance of the Fiſh with a good Appetite.

After you are come about 2 Leagues within the Bay, you ſee the City, which directly faces its Entrance, juſt before you, where you may ſafely ride at Anchor, at about half a League's diſtance from the Shoar. The City it ſelf is Built upon a high Mountain, ſtretching on both ſides of it, from whence it comes, that moſt of the Streets lie upon an aſcent. It is the largeſt the *Portugueſes* are Maſters of in *Braſil*, and the reſidence of the Governour in chief of the *Braſil* Coaſt. 'Tis true, the Governor of the City has no Authority over the reſt, yet is he conſidered as the chief, becauſe he takes place of all the reſt.

The City of AllSaints.

It was ſtrongly diſcourſed whilſt I was in *Braſil*, that there was to be ſent thither a Vice-Roy, with the ſame Prerogative and Authority as the Vice-Roy of the *Indies* reſiding at *Goa* and they alſo expected a Biſhop out of *Portugal* to fill up that See, which had been rack'd for ſeveral years before; and they were of Opinion that the Government of *Braſil* ſhould happen to be

into a Vice-Royalty, this Church would also be made a Metropolitan Church.

There is a kind of Parliament, or High Court of Judicature in *Brasil*, whose Jurisdiction extends over all that Coast; but their Power is limited, there lying an Appeal from them in all Criminal Causes to *Lisbon*, and in Civil Causes, if the matter in Contest exceeds the value of 100*l.* Sterling. *Parliament of Brasil.*

The City it self is very large and Populous, their Churches are very Magnificent, as is likewise the Palace of the Governour, which is Built on the very top of the Mountain, where the Parliament also dispatch their Business. The Houses are generally very well Built, there being a great concourse of all Nations here, who are drawn hither by reason of the great conveniency of the Port and Trade, this being the Staple of all sorts of Commodities to be met with in these parts.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVIII.

The Manners and Customs of the Inhabitants.

I Am not very well assured whether Debauchery is so common all over *Brasil*, as it is at the Bay of *All-Saints*, where even Women who pretend to a reasonable share of Reputation, look upon it as a piece of Gallantry to dress up their Female Slaves in their own Cloaths, to give them the better opportunity of vending their hidden Commodities at a dearer rate; from whence it may easily be concluded, that there is scarce any other place where Debauchery has got such an ascendant as here. The Women are generally great Admirers of all Strangers, but especially of the *French*; the worst is that they are not so acceptable to the Men, who being naturally Jealous to a degree of Madness, this infirmity of theirs proves sometimes the occasion of great mischiefs, as may appear out of the following relation.

Are very Debauch'd.

A Young *French* Man who practised Physick in *Brasil*, was sent for to a Lady that was very ill; this Lady being Young, Handsome, and Rich, the Young Physician made use of his best Skill to recover her as soon as possible he could. He had the good Fortune not only to restore her to her Health in a little time, but also to insinuate himself by his constant attendance, into the Affection both of the Mother and Daughter, so that soon after he was Privately Married to the Young Lady, tho' with the consent of the Mother.

Some

Some Enemies of the Young *French* Man who envy'd his good Fortune, took an opportunity to ſet a certain Gentleman, who had Married his Wife's Eldeſt Siſter againſt him, repreſenting to him, how unbecoming and little ſuitable it would bē to his Quality, to have a Brother-in-law that was no more than a Chirurgeon, tho' he had aſſumed the Title of a Doctor of Phyſick, and who perhaps beſides all this might be a Heretick. The Gentleman, who had more Wealth than good Sence, being over-perſwaded by theſe Malicious Fellows, began to exclaim in the preſence of the reſt of their Relations, againſt the indignity put upon the whole Family by ſo ſcandalous a Match, not forgetting any thing which he thought might exaſperate them againſt this New Brother-in-law; but finding them not to agree with him in their Sentiments, he came one Night with a ſelect number of Ruffians into the City, where they found means to get into the Houſe of his Siſter-in-law, and to cut to pieces a certain Young Man, who bearing ſome reſemblance to the Young *French* Man they ſought for, and who had ſaved himſelf by flight, pay'd dearly for it by the miſtake of theſe Villains, who took the flight after they had ſatisfy'd their revenge, as they believed, for fear of being taken in the Fact by the Neighbouring Inhabitants, who were drawn thither by the moſt lamentable outcries of the Women.

This Bloudy Action being come to the Judge's Ears, he ordered ſome Guards to be put in the Young *French* Man's Houſe, to prevent a ſecond Attempt, which they were reſolved to make, as ſoon as they had got notice that they had miſſed their aim.

The Young *French* Man finding himſelf thus in danger of being Aſſaſſinated, took a reſolution to leave *Braſil*, and to go to *Lisbon*, which he did accordingly, never appearing abroad without a good Guard, till his departure; when I was afterwards in *Lisbon*, I underſtood that he was Petitioning the King

King, to grant him his Warrant for the bringing over his Wife with all her Effects from *Brasil* to *Lisbon*.

CHAP. XXIX.

Our departure from Brasil.

THE Grand Fleet which goes every Year from *Lisbon* to the several places on the Coast of *Brasil*, arrived there in the Month of *June*. The Admiral being to convoy some Ships to *Rio de Janeiro*, went thither in person, whilst we were getting every thing ready against his return, which we did not expect to be till towards the end of *August*. Being ready loaden and provided with all necessaries for our Voyage, we only staid till the Ships that were come in with the Admiral could take in some fresh Provisions, and so set sail together from the Bay of *All-Saints* on the 3*d*. day of *September* in the Morning, being in all thirty Sail, two and twenty of this Fleet being bound for *Lisbon*, the rest, being eight for *Oporto*.

We were scarce well out at Sea, when the Winds turned contrary the very first day, and thus continued for near a Month after, so that we were not able to double the Cape of St. *Austin* till towards the end of *September*.

The Vessels bound to *Oporto* being the nimblest Sailers of the whole Fleet, left us here about, in hopes to reach the *Portuguese* Coast before us, but they paid dear for their haste, the *Algerines* having taken two of them, as we were informed afterwards at *Lisbon*.

The

The Wind veering about at the height of the Cape of St. *Auſtin*, proved pretty favourable to us till we came to Cape *Verd*. Much about the ſame time it was we got ſight of the Iſle called *Ferdnand de Narogna*, having borrowed its name from the perſon, who firſt diſcovered it. Formerly all the Ships that paſſed this way, uſed to provide themſelves with freſh Water in this Iſland, if they had occaſion for any. But ſome ſtrangers having left ſome of their Dogs behind them, theſe are multiplied and become wild to that degree, that there is no coming on ſhoar in that Iſland now a days. *The Iſle of* Ferdnand de Narogna.

As we came within ten degrees of the line, the Wind began to be very changeable, and proved ſoon after quite contrary to us, but it blowing a pretty even Gale, we advanced by little and little, till a moſt dreadful Tempeſt ariſing, drove us till under the 26*th*. Degree, where a great many of our Ships loſt their Maſts and Sails.

But after having weathered it out, we at laſt came in ſight of the Iſle of *Tercera*, belonging to the *Portugueſes*, where they kept their King Priſoner for a conſiderable time, and in all likelihood he would have ended there his days, if they had not been afraid that he might find means to get from thence. It was on the twenty firſt of *November*, that we got ſight of this Iſland, and if the Seas had not run ſo high, we would have gone a ſhoar to refreſh our ſelves; but as there is never a Port in the whole Iſland, and that there is no ſafe Anchoring in the Road, we continued our courſe, and on the three and twentieth, came in ſight of the Iſle of St. *Michael*, where abouts we ſtaid all that Night near the Cape. The next Morning all our Ships ſent their Chaloups a ſhoar to fetch ſome freſh Proviſions, but did not come to an Anchor, that they might be in readineſs to put to Sea upon all occaſions, the Hurricanes being ſo frequent here at this Seaſon, that there is no ſafe riding for Ships. *Iſle of* Tercera. *Iſle of St.* Michael.

The Iſles of St. *Michael*, *Tercera*, and ſome other adjacent Iſlands, belong to the *Portugueſes*, they are

very fertile, affording great ſtore of very good Wheat, which being from thence for the moſt part tranſported to *Portugal*, they may well be called the *Granaries* of that Kingdom.

Our Chaloups being returned on the four and twentieth at Night, we ſet ſail with a North Weſt Wind, which did not laſt long, for all on a ſudden the Wind chop'd about to the Eaſt, and from thence to the South with ſuch violence, that this tempeſt appear'd to me the moſt terrible that ever I ſaw in my life. It continued thus for ten days together in ſo dreadful a manner, as is ſcarce to be expreſſed; our Ship began to draw Water on all ſides, and we ſaw before our Eyes nothing leſs than our approaching death. We made all the ſignals of diſtreſs to the reſt by day, and by ſetting up our lights by night, but in vain, the horrid darkneſs, but above all the violence of the Tempeſt, had diſperſed all our Ships, ſo that we found our ſelves alone, having loſt all our ſails, except our Fore-maſt ſail.

Are overtaken by a moſt dreadful Tempeſt.

We had nothing left to hope for, and therefore betook our ſelves to Prayers, and the whole ſhips crew made their Vows to the Bleſſed Virgin, under whoſe protection we at laſt eſcaped the danger. In the mean while, every thing was in ſuch a confuſion, as is eaſier to be imagined than to be expreſſed; the Waves which riſe as high as Mountains, beating continually over the Ship, which we thought would have been ſwallowed up every moment in the bottomleſs Abyſs. The approaching day rendred every thing much more ſupportable, but the dreadfull darkneſs of the Nights put us under ſuch apprehenſions of approaching death, that we were always deſpairing of ever ſeeing day again. An accident which befell us the laſt Night, was the moſt terrible of all, which put even the moſt couragious into deſpair.

It is to be known, that we had ſome Top-maſts and Yards in the Ship to make uſe of upon occaſion, which were ſo well faſtned upon the Deck, that they had not ſtirred hitherto. Our two Chaloups were placed

placed a top of them, one within the other, and in the ſmalleſt of the two, there were ſome hogs, which we had brought from *Braſil*, to make preſents of them in *Portugal*, they being of an extraordinary ſize. The moſt violent toſſing of the Ship, for ſo many days together, had at laſt either looſened or broke the Ropes, which had faſtned all theſe things together, ſo that the Maſts, Yards and Chalops rowling from one ſide to the other, according to the motion of the Ship, and being thrown againſt her ſides, we did not imagine otherwiſe but that ſhe had been ſtaved to pieces; there was not one in the Ship, but what was uttering forth his laſt Prayers, expecting every moment to be the laſt of his life.

We had Paſſengers and Mariners on Board of us of ſeveral different Nations, each of them offering their Vows and Moans in a different Language; this made the moſt doleful noiſe that ever was heard, which together with the darkneſs of the Night, made every thing appear more dreadful than it was; no body daring to go upon the deck for fear of being cruſhed to pieces, as we found the Hogs to be afterwards. At laſt, Day-light began to appear, the moſt wellcome that ever was ſeen, and our Mariners taking new Courage with the approaching light, faſtned the Chaloups and Maſts again; and ſcarce were a few hours paſt, but the sky began to clear up, the Sun rejoyced us with its moſt delightful Rays, the Winds began to abate their Fury, and we ſaw our ſelves ſoon freed from the apprehenſion of danger.

CHAP. XXX.

The purſuit of our Voyage, and our Arrival at Lisbon.

AFter we had ſpent ſome time in putting things in order, and ſtopping the leaks occaſioned by the late Tempeſt, we were cruiſing up and down, often changing our courſe, to try whether we could meet with any of our Ships, that were ſeparated from us in the laſt Storm; but meeting with no Veſſel that could give us the leaſt account of them, we thought it our beſt way to direct our courſe towards the Port of *Lisbon*.

On the Eleventh of *December* towards Evening, our Sentinels diſcovered a ſtout Ship making up towards us; which we believing to be an *Algerine*, we were getting every thing in readineſs for a vigorous defence, in caſe we ſhould be attacked by theſe Corſairs. We continued in this Poſture, the approaching Night having robbed us of the ſatisfaction to be rightly informed, whether this Ship were an Enemy or not; as ſhe put out her Lights all the Night long, ſo we did the ſame, to give them to underſtand, that we were not afraid of them. Thus we kept in ſight of one another till next Morning, and each of us having done the beſt we could to come up with one ather, we ſoon found our miſtake, the Ship proving to be one of our Fleet, that had loſt our Company.

Thus

Thus we ſailed in Company together all that day, and the next following being the Thirteenth of the ſame Month came in ſight of the *Portugueſe* ſhoar, and towards Night advanced pretty near to the River, but could not enter it, by reaſon of the contrary Winds, we cruiſed up and down at its Entrance, till the Fourteenth, without coming to an Anchor, when being joined by the reſt of the Fleet, that were ſeparated from us in the laſt Storm, except two, that came in two days after us: We entred the Port on the Fifteenth in the Morning, with a ſatisfaction much eaſier to be felt, than to be expreſſed. We came to an Anchor juſt oppoſite to the King's Palace, who did us the Honour to be a Spectator of our Entrance from a Balcony, both ſides of the River being lined with an infinite number of People, who by their Joyfull Acclamations, gave us ſufficient demonſtrations of the Joy they conceived at our happy Arrival in the Port of *Lisbon*.

CHAP. XXXI.

Of the Port of Lisbon.

I Stay'd six whole Months at *Lisbon*, to satisfie my Curiosity in taking a full view of this large and Beautiful City. I had the honour to be acquainted with the Sieur *Fabre*, chief Physician to the Queen of *Portugal*, who is in great esteem not only with this Princess, but also among all the Grandees of the Kingdom. He was so obliging as to offer me his House, and I must freely acknowledge, that I received during my stay in this City, so many kindnesses and obligations from his hands, that the only way left me to repay them, is to confess ingeniously that they are so many as to put me into despair of ever being able to retaliate them, unless it be by a perpetual acknowledgement.

I am not ignorant that *Lisbon* is much frequented by Strangers, and that such as have not had the opportunity to go thither in person, may easily be instructed concerning this great City, out of several Books that treat of it in particular, nevertheless, I hope it may not be unacceptable, if I say something here as it were en passant, of a City, where I stay'd six whole Months.

The River of Lisbon. The River *Tagus*, by the *Portugueses* called *Tejo*, is very famous both for its largeness, and the Gold which is drawn out of its Sands. It waters several goodly Provinces, and runs directly under the Walls of the City of *Lisbon*, where is one of the best Harbours in the World.

This

This River is Situate under the 39th and 40th Degrees of North Latitude. Its Entrance is to be ſeen far off at Sea by the Mountain called by the *Portugueſes La Roqua.* As you paſs the Bar you muſt be very careful to avoid the Sand Banks that are on the South ſide.

Before you come up to the City of *Lisbon*, you ſee the ſtrong Fort and Town of *Caſcais.* This place is about 5 Leagues diſtant from the Capital City, is always provided with a good Garriſon, and has a Port capable of containing Ships of a great Bulk, but they don't ride very ſafely here, if the Wind blows hard at Weſt or South Weſt. *Caſcais* is dignified with the Title of a Marquiſate, belonging to one of the greateſt Lords of the Kingdom. Near this place is the Bar of *Lisbon*, where it is dangerous paſſing, if you are not provided with a good Pilot, abundance of Ships having been loſt here for want of ſuch guides as were well acquainted with this paſſage. *The Fort of Caſcais.*

About two Leagues beyond *Caſcais* there are two Forts; one whereof is Built upon Piles in the midſt of the River; the *Portugueſes* call it *a Torre de Bougio*; the other is the Fort of St. *Gian*, or St. *Julian*; both theſe Forts are provided with good Garriſons and a good Artillery, all the Ships that either enter or go out of the Port of *Lisbon*, being obliged to paſs within the reach of their Cannon. *Two other Forts.*

Half ways betwixt theſe two Forts and the City is the Caſtle of *Belem* or *Bethlehem.* It is Built in the River, which is but narrow in this place. This Caſtle is as carefully guarded as the reſt, and here it is that the Officers of the Cuſtom-Houſe viſit all the Ships, going out of the Port, to ſee whether they are diſcharged at the Cuſtom-Houſe, before they come away.

Near this Caſtle upon the very Banks of the River, there is a very large Town, where the Ships as they are going out are forced to come to an Anchor, to ſtay for their laſt diſcharge from the Officers

Officers of the Custom-House within the Adjacent Castle. It is a very Populous place, and affords all manner of refreshment to such Ships as come there to an Anchor.

There is in this place a Convent belonging to the *Bernardin* Friars, one of the finest in the whole Kingdom. It is called *Bethlehem*, (having given its Name to the Adjacent Castle, and the Town it self) being Consecrated to the Memory of the Birth of our Saviour Jesus Christ. It was Founded by *Don Manuel*, King of *Portugal*, under whose Reign the *East-Indies* were first discovered by the *Portugueses*. In the Church are to be seen several Tombs, and very Magnificent *Mausolæum's* of the Kings and Queens of *Portugal*.

On the other side of the River directly opposite to the Convent of *Bethlehem*, you see a very large Structure, where such Ships as come from any places suspected to be infected with the Plague, are obliged to unload their Goods, and to keep their Quarantain all along the River side. Betwixt *Bethlehem* and the City, you see very pleasant Country Houses, which afford a very delightful Prospect to such as pass along the River.

CHAP. XXXII.

Of the City of Lisbon.

City of Lisbon. THE City of *Lisbon* is the ordinary Residence of the Kings of *Portugal*, is one of the finest and richest Cities in all *Europe*, which affords every thing that is most rare and precious in Foreign Countries. It contains 7 Hills within the Precinct of its Walls; on one of these Hills is Built the Castle. There are abundance of fine Churches in this

this City, among which, that of the *Jacobin* Friars excels all the reſt.

Its Churches.

In one of the Chapels of this Church is an Altar, where a Crucifix of an ineſtimable value of Relieve, is encloſed in an Iron Grate, with the Wound in our Saviour's Side; it is daily expoſed to publick view, there being conſtantly kept 6 white Wax Candles, and 7 Lamps burning before it. The great Chapel belonging to the Cathedral is alſo a moſt magnificent Structure.

In a Convent called *a Madre de Deos*, there is to be ſeen the Handkerchief of our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt, which moſt precious Relick is ſhew'd to the people every Holy *Friday* in the Afternoon.

The Streets of *Lisbon* are generally very narrow, there being very few but ſuch as have been lately Built, which are paſſable for Coaches, and I ſuppoſe it is upon this account that Chairs and Litters are ſo much uſed in this City.

The Royal Palace is Built upon the very Bank of the River. The grand Place-Royal faces this Caſtle, called by the *Portugueſes*, *Tereriro de Paco*, where they run at the Ring, and keep their Bull-fightings.

There are in *Lisbon* ſeveral good Market-places, and other large and fine Squares; abundance of ſtately Buildings, and a great number of Fountains, which are to be ſeen all over the City, and ſerve both for an Ornament to the City, and for the conveniency of the Inhabitants.

The *Portugueſes* are very cautious in following the *French* Faſhion in their Dreſſes. The *Portugueſe* Women are very little, but well ſhap'd. Ladies of Quality appear abroad with their Faces uncovered, the reſt wear Veils, but they have a way of opening them, when they have a Mind to be ſeen.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXIII.

My Departure from Lisbon *and return into* France.

AFter I had made the beſt Obſervations I could concerning every thing I thought worth taking notice of in *Lisbon*, I took Shipping in a Veſſel, which was bound to *Bayonne* in *France*.

We weighed Anchor from before the Caſtle of *Bethlehem* on the 22d of *July*, and the next day got out to Sea; but the Wind turning about, and it blowing very hard all the following Night, our Mizen Maſt Split, ſo that we were forced to make towards the Shoar to refit.

We came to an Anchor the next day in the Port of *Caſcais*, where the Sieur *Du Caſſo*, an Inhabitant of *Bajonne* and I went a-ſhoar, we continued there till the 28th of the ſame Month, when we took Shipping again, and got out at Sea a ſecond time.

But the Wind Steering about ſoon after we were fain to keep at a great diſtance from the Shoar; ſo we doubled the Cape of *Finiſtre* the 4th of *Auguſt*, and Sailed along the Coaſt of *Spain* till the 15th of the ſame Month, when we got ſight of our Native Shoar, and at the ſame time of a Veſſel that was making all the Sail ſhe could towards us.

We having no more than 25 Men, and 6 Guns on Board, we thought it our beſt way to change our Courſe; but whilſt we were flying from our ſuppoſed Enemy, we ſoon got ſight of another, which made us alter our Reſolution, and to purſue our

our former course, which we did accordingly, but so near the Shoar, that we might have an opportunity of running our Vessel on Shoar, if we should be constrained so to do. Thus we Sailed all the Night, surrounded with terrible apprehensions both of the danger of the Shoar and our Enemies, but by Day-light seeing but one of the Ships that were in pursuit of us the day before, and finding our selves not far off of the River of *Bayonne*, we made all the sails we could, and happily entred it the same Night. Thus after 10 Years Absence, and a Thousand dangers and fatigues, the necessary consequences of long Voyages, I had the satisfaction to set once more foot on Shoar, the 16th day of *August*, in my Native Country, *France*.

The End of the Second Part.

A TREATISE OF THE DISTEMPERS

Relating in Particular to the

Eaſtern Countries,

AND

Such other DISEASES as commonly happen in the VOYAGES into thoſe PARTS, with their proper REMEDIES.

By *M. C. D. D. E. M.*

Tranſlated from the *French.*

LONDON,

Printed for *D. Browne*, at the *Black-Swan*, without *Temple-Bar*; *A. Roper*, at the *Black-Boy*; and *T. Leigh*, at the *Peacock*, both in *Fleet-Street*, 1698.

OF THE DISTEMPERS Peculiar to the *Eaſtern-Countries*, AND THEIR REMEDIES.

CHAP. I.

Of Vomiting.

VOmiting is the firſt inconveniency Travellors are afflicted with at Sea, it is cauſed partly by the motion of the Ship, partly by the change of the Air.

Vomiting as common as it is, is ſometimes not without danger. I have ſeen ſome people of a tender Conſtitution weakned by it to that degree, that they

they were in no ſmall danger of their Life, by the great loſs of Spirits. Others I have ſeen, who for 3 or 4 Months together have not been able to ſtir out of their Beds.

To prevent in ſome meaſure the violent Vomiting at Sea, it is very convenient to take 2 or 3 proper Purges, a little before you go to Sea, eſpecially if you have not lived very regularly before. When you are at Sea, you may mitigate the violence of it, if you keep your ſelf quiet betwixt Decks, for the firſt 4 or 5 days of your Voyage, but not to abſtain from Eating and Drinking, tho' you ſhould bring it up again immediately after; for, if you Vomit with a full Stomach, you don't ſtrain ſo violently as you do when it is empty, when violent Vomitings cauſe often very dangerous *Hæmorrhagies*.

It is of great moment, to feed at firſt upon nothing but what is of very eaſie Digeſtion and good nouriſhment, to drink but little Wine, and to abſtain as much as poſſible can be from Brandy or Aqua vitæ, it having been found by Experience that ſtrong Liquors are ſo far from fortifying the Stomach upon this occaſion, that they are rather very hurtful.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of the Scurvy, *call'd by the* French, *The* Land-Evil,

THE Scurvy, call'd by the *French* Mariners, the Land Evil, is the moſt dangerous and troubleſome of all thoſe Diſtempers, which are incident to thoſe that undertake great Voyages; it being not only contagious, but alſo ſcarce ever to be cur'd till you get aſhoar.

Cauſes of the Scurvy at Sea.

The general Cauſes of this Diſtemper are, the Sea Air, the Salt Proviſion, both which cauſe great alterations in the Blood; Melancholy, occaſioned by the tedioufneſs, and other Inconveniencies of long Voyages; Thirſt, the common Companion of thoſe who are to paſs into the Eaſtern-Parts, and that commonly at ſuch a time when they ſtand moſt in need of Refreſhment. And laſt of all, the Naſtineſs of the Mariners, who ſeldom keep themſelves clean and neat.

For which reaſon it is, that the Officers, and others above the common Rank on board theſe Ships, are not ſo much ſubject to the Scurvy as the common Sea-men, becauſe they are better provided with change of Linen, and feed upon ſuch things as are of a better Digeſtion and Nouriſhment.

The firſt Symptoms of the Scurvy, appear moſt commonly in the Mouth and Gums, which ſwell, grow black, and emit a very ill Scent, ſo that you are obliged to make very deep Inciſions, and ſometimes to take away a conſiderable quantity of corrupted Fleſh and Matter, which not only looſens

the Teeth, but also often makes them fall out.

Its Symptoms and Signs.

This Distemper discovers it self also frequently by certain black Spots, which appear upon the Arms, Legs and Thighs, and last of all over the whole Body; and it is to be observed, that, the broader these Spots are, and nearer the Heart, the more dangerous is the Distemper.

This Corruption of the Gums, and the breaking out into Blotches is commonly preceded, or immediately follow'd by a nauseousness in the Stomath, a Lazines by fainting and swooning Fits, pains in the Head, Arms and Legs, and a Looseness, but seldom by any Fever, I having often observed, that the Pulse commonly appears very little declining from its natural State and Motion.

The Blood being (for Reasons above-alledged) rendred thick and terrestrious, do's not circulate freely in the lesser Vessels, which are spread in the Gums, the extremities of our Bodies, and all over our Skin; so that its motion ceasing in those parts, they are depriv'd of their usual supply of Spirits; what wonder is it if the coagulated Blood go's into a Corruption, from whence proceed those Tumors and Blotches; And as the said Corruption is augmented in proportion, and communicated to other parts, the circulation of the Blood is by degrees also obstructed in the larger Vessels; from whence proceed those violent Symptoms, but especially those frequent Swoonings, which are commonly the fore-runners of Death.

Precaution against the Scurvy.

To prevent this *Evil* so destructive to Mariners, the Officers, to whose management the Ship is committed, ought, before their Embarquement to take effectual care that their Ships be Victuall'd with good and sound Provision, that the Biscuits be not mouldy, or the Victuals tainted, which is too frequently practised, to the great detriment of the whole Ships-Crew, when either the Captain dares not contradict those who have the Victualling of the Ship, or when out of covetousness he

he ſhares with others the Profits ariſing by this Malverſation.

When they are out at Sea, the Officers belonging to the Ship ought to be very careful to have her kept very neat and clean, to cauſe her to be well ſwept, and waſh'd with Sea-Water every day, and to be ſprinkl'd and ſweetn'd two or three times a Week with good ſtrong Vinegar, which purifies the Air, and renders it more ſubtil and thin.

Each particular Perſon on board the Ship ought, as far as is poſſible, provide himſelf with the Juice of Citrons, Limons, Ros ſolis, preſerv'd and dry'd Fruits, but eſpecially with good Store of Prunes; to abſtain as much as can be, from all ſorts of Meat, which are in the leaſt tainted, from Salt-Fleſh and Fiſh, unleſs they be well freſh'd out; to feed much upon Rice, Barley and Prunes, drink Wine mix'd with Water, and not to abſtain from drinking if you be thirſty, unleſs it be in caſe of the higheſt neceſſity; to change frequently your Linen, and to waſh often your Mouths and the whole Body, to cleanſe it from all the Filth and ill Scents, which are engendred by the continual Sweats, and which hindring the inſenſible Tranſpiration, do not a little contribute towards the production of the Scurvy.

But if a body be already ſeiz'd with this pernicious Diſeaſe, which will ſoon appear by the ſwelling and blackneſs of the Gums, no time ought to be neglected to ſtop the progreſs of this Evil, which in a little time will ſpread all over the Body. If it be in a plethorick and vigorous Body, it will not be amiſs to lett a little Blood, to facilitate the circulation of the *Blood*; but this ought not to be done in great quantity, for fear of impairing the Patient's Spirits, who in this Diſtemper ſtands in need of all his ſtrength to ſupport him againſt his Enemy.

Remedies against the Scurvy.

Some days after, you may make use of a gentle Purge, but above all, you ought frequently to apply Clysters, if you have conveniency to do it; but this is sometimes not to be put in practice, by reason of the scarcity of fresh Water on board these Ships.

The next thing you have to do is to mix some good Vinegar, or Juice of Limons or Citrons with some Salt, wherewith you must carefully wash your Mouth, and rub your Gums till they bleed; which being nothing but the gross and terrestrious part of the Blood setl'd in these parts, ought to be remov'd by these means.

If the Scurvy appears in its true colours, I mean by the black Blotches upon your Arms, Legs and Thighs, you must often wash them with warm Sea-Water, and rub them soundly till they smart again. If you catch any of your Sea-Hogs, be sure to bathe them well with their Blood, it having been found by experience that it has a specifick Quality against this Evil, at least to stop its progress, which is as much as can be expected to be done at Sea, it being impossible entirely to eradicate this Distemper, unless it be on shore where those who have been seiz'd with it at Sea are commonly Cur'd, and recover their former Health in a little time, oftentimes without any other Remedies, unless they be brought so low before they have the good fortune to reach the Land, as to want strength and spirits to overcome the frequent Swoonings, and other violent Symptoms, which are often occasioned by the change of the Air.

But if inspite of all the Remedies the Distemper increases, and the Heart begins to be infected by the malignant Vapours that are convey'd thither from the corrupted parts, you must have recourse to such Cordials as are commonly prescribed in those Cases, and of which there is always a sufficient provision made, for Ships that are to go out on such long Voyages. But above all things, take

heed, as ſoon as the Scurvy appears, to abſtain from any thing that is Salted, and if you have no freſh Meat and Fiſh, feed, as I ſaid before, upon Rice and Barley, and I can aſſure you, that if you follow this Rule, by being thus careful in your Diet, and to drink only a little Wine mix'd with Water; this alone, I ſay, will ſtand you in more ſtead to hinder the further progreſs of this Evil, than all the Cordials are able to do, if you don't abſtain from Salt Diet, and ſuch other Victuals as are not eaſily digeſtible and of ill Nouriſhment.

It is of great help to thoſe who are afflicted with this Diſtemper, to go on ſhoar in a hot Country, or in the Summer Seaſon, but, if you happen to come to an Anchor in a cold Climate, you muſt take care not to expoſe them to the cold Air, but to keep them up cloſe and very warm, Sweating being very beneficial, and much conducing to the Cure of this *Evil*, eſpecially if back'd by a good Diet, ſuch as are all ſorts of Meats of a kind Digeſtion and good Nouriſhment.

It is very proper, when they are upon recovery to lett them Blood, to purge, and to bathe them in luke-warm Water; but above all, not to neglect to give them Clyſters, which make up a great part of the Cure.

CHAP. III.

Of the Colicks of Madagascar.

SUch of our Ships-Crew as were used to drink Wine, and could not meet with any in the Isle *Dauphine*, used frequently to debauch themselves in Brandy and *Aqua vitæ*, which with the heat of the Climate, and the violent motion they used in travelling up and down the Isle, putting the bilious Humor into a ferment, prov'd the cause of these violent *Colicks*, which used frequently to seize upon those who were given to Drunkenness; whereas those who led a sober Life, scarce ever felt the effects of this *Evil*, or if they did, it was not with near so much violence as the rest.

Their Cause.

Symptoms.

These *Colicks* are accompanied with very violent Symptoms; they are never without a Fever, you observe a great alteration in the Pulse, and the Patient is often troubled with a stoppage of the Urine. The tormenting Pains cause frequent Convulsions and Palsies in several parts of the Body, which continue sometimes after the *Colick* is pass'd.

Cure.

To cure this *Disease*, I always order'd them to be let Blood in the Foot; next to which, I used to have some *Anodine Clysters* apply'd, and often repeated, besides *Fomentations*, and bathing the inferior part of the Body up to the Navel with lukewarm Water. But above all, you must have recourse to the *Pills* of *Laudanum*, without which the Patients will have but little rest. For, it is to be observ'd, that the choierick Humour being fetled betwixt the *Tunicks* of the *Intestines*, you must be very careful of irritating them by strong Remedies; wherefore it is most advisable to abstain

ſtain from all ſorts of Purges, even thoſe that perfect their Operation very gently, I having been convinc'd by experience, that they cannot be made uſe of without danger, as long as the pain of the *Colick* continues.

The *Negro's* in thoſe Parts, whoſe Bodies are accuſtom'd and inur'd to the heat of the Climate, and who conſequently travel with leſs fatigue and trouble; and, who having no *Aqua vitæ* of their own, but only ſuch as we uſed now and then to treat them withal, and conſequently not being in a capacity to drink it to any excels, and that but ſeldom, were ſeldom afflicted with this *Diſtemper*, or if they ſometimes were, the Cure was much eaſier with them than with the *Frenchmen*.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Venereal Diſtemper in the Iſle Dauphine.

THis Diſtemper is as common, and appears with the ſame Symptoms among the *Frenchmen* living in thoſe Parts, as among the *Negro's*, they being equally given to Debauchery. The *Europeans* commonly make uſe of their own Chirurgeons, who cure them in the ſame manner, as is uſual among us.

The *Negro's* are never ſo careful as to cure themſelves, when they ſee the fore-runners of this *Evil* (which is needleſs to be named here) to appear, they never trouble themſelves to be cur'd, till the whole maſs of Blood being infect'd with the malignancy of the Diſtemper, its ſymptoms appear ſo terrible, that they think it no longer time to delay the Cure.

Mercury and *Guaiacum* are unknown to them; if the *Diſtemper* have not taken too deep root, they only purge themſelves, and ſweat frequently. But if it be inveterate, they take a broad red hot Iron, which they thus apply to the bottom of their Feet, which producing an Ulcer, they let it run for thirty or forty days, keeping an exact Diet, by which means they pretend to evacuate the malignant Humour. But as theſe people are extreamly debauch'd, and conſequently ſeldom without ſome Symptoms of this Diſtemper; it is hard to be judged whether they are perfectly cur'd by this cruel Remedy or not.

How the Negro's cure the French-Pox.

CHAP. V.

Of the Diſtempers of the Indies, *and firſt of their Fevers.*

MAlignant Fevers are not frequent in the *Indies*, but the ſimple continual Fevers are much in vogue. Among the intermitting Fevers, the *Tertians* and double *Tertians* are the moſt common; and as their Cure is very difficult in theſe Parts, ſo they prove often mortal.

Italian Phyſicians.

The *Pagan* Phyſicians, whom they call *Pandites*, are a ſort of People without Learning or any Knowledge or inſight into Anatomy. All their Skill is contain'd to a certain number of Receipts, which they have receiv'd by Tradition from their Anceſtors; theſe they apply promiſcuouſly, without making the leaſt Alteration, as often as they meet with a Patient affected with the ſame Diſtemper, againſt which their Receipt was intend-

ed

ed, without making the leaſt reflection upon the different Age, Sex, Conſtitution, or Strength of their Patients. They are very timorous, and rather will let a Patient periſh than run the hazard of a Remedy, which, as they believe, not being ſufficiently approved by experience, appears doubtful to them, though they judge the Diſtemper to be mortal, or incurable without it.

Nevertheleſs it is obſervable, that by their long experience they have made ſuch Obſervations concerning certain Diſtempers peculiar to thoſe Countries, that they practiſe with better ſucceſs than the moſt learned foreign Phyſicians, who upon certain occaſions muſt follow their footſteps, if they expect to ſucceed in their Cures in this Climate.

They never allow their Patients afflicted with any kind of Fever in the *Indies*, neither Meat, neither Eggs or Broath, this would be as much as the Patient's life is worth, if they ſhould give them any of theſe things. They allow them no other Drink but fair Water, and for the reſt for their ſuſtenance, they give them a *Cange*, which is made in the following manner.

They beat about half a Pound of Rice in two or three quarts of Water, which they boil ſo long, till the Rice be well broken, which is commonly done in an hours time. Then they ſtrain it thro' a Linen-Cloth, and ſqueeze it well to draw out all the goodneſs from the Rice; of this they give a Spoonful at a time, four or five times a day to the Patient, making it always warm, and putting a little Salt into it, to make it the more ſavory. I ſhall have occaſion to tell you anon, upon what occaſion they put Pepper into this *Cange*.

The Cange of the Indians.

This *Cange* beſides that it nouriſhes well, ſerves alſo to ſquench the Thirſt; I muſt confeſs I prefer this much before our Jelly-Broaths, it coming much nearer to the Diets preſcribed us by the antient Phyſicians in theſe caſes, than what is uſed now

now a-days in *France*, rather by the connivance than the approbation of the Physicians.

For, is it not very strange to see a sick body to take more Nourishment, whilst he is sick, than perhaps he used to do when he was in Health? It being beyond all question, that Jelly-broath taken perhaps seven or eight times a day, and new-laid Eggs, which we give our Patients, contain more Nourishment, and produce a greater quantity of pure Chyle than a moderate quantity of Bread and Meat, which is the ordinary Food of People, when they are in good Health.

Besides this, the *Cange* has also this Excellency, that it causes no aversion in the Patient, which is the general Inconveniency in these strong Broths, which being taken with so much Repugnancy, can scarce be supposed to produce any good effect.

If it be a continual Fever, they allow them nothing else but *Cange*; but if it be a *Tertian Ague*, they allow them betwixt the Fits, to eat a little Bread and Sweet-Meats; But no kind of Meat or Eggs, unless it be after the Ague has entirely left them, and that there is no fear of a Relapse.

Letting of Blood and Cupping. Letting of Blood is much used among the *Indians*, and that with good Success; the *Pandites*, being by long Experience, convinc'd of the usefulness of this Remedy, will sometimes let Blood twenty times one after another, without the least Reluctancy to be observ'd in the Patient, who never grumble here at what their Physicians do, but are exactly observant to their Orders, much beyond what is practised in most Parts of *Europe*, where the Patients, their Friends, and the Nurses propose their own Remedies, before the Physician's Prescriptions.

They let blood most commonly in the Foot with extraordinary good Success; and I have made this Observation, not only in the *Indies*, but also in all other places which I have visited in my Travels, as well as in *France*, that there are few Distempers, where the letting of Blood in the Foot proves

proves not more ſucceſsful than when done in the Arm.

The *Indians* preſcribe Cupping and Leeches in thoſe Diſtempers, where they don't think it proper to let blood.

Clyſters are alſo much in uſe among them, they are compoſed of *Senna*, *Caſſia* and *Tamarinds*, and ſo are their Purges, which have the ſame effect only by two different ways; they mix with them ſome Sirups of Simples, to wit: of Cichory, Roſes, Limons and Maidenhair.

Chymical Preparations are unknown to the *Pandites*; they are ſurpriſed when they ſee us Foreigners to produce ſuch Evacuations as we do, by the help of ſuch ſmall quantities of Phyſick.

The *Pandites* perceiving the Urine of the Patient that is afflicted with a Fever to be white, they judge it to proceed from a cold Cauſe, without having the leaſt reſpect to the *Delirium* and other Symptoms, which are the ordinary ſigns of this Urine.

For which purpoſe they put Pepper in the *Cange*, which they apply to the Patient's Head, to warm the Brains, which, they ſay, are too cold; and for the ſame reaſon it is, that they will not let blood in ſuch a caſe, before they find the Urine to be of a high Colour.

I have made it my particular Obſervation, that of all thoſe that ever I ſaw, who were ſeiz'd with a *Delirium* before they were let blood, and whoſe Urines appear'd thus white in the beginning, very few eſcaped with life, unleſs, by good fortune they happen'd to light into the hands of ſome *European* Phyſicians, who are better acquainted with the true cauſe of this Diſtemper and its Symptoms; of which, I cannot forbear to give you an inſtance.

I liv'd at *Daman* for ſeveral Months, where, inſpite of all the *Pandites* there, who were very envious at me, I was employ'd as a Phyſician in all the beſt Families. I had ſome time before had

under

under my Cure the eldeſt Daughter of a certain Lady of the beſt Quality in that place, in which I had ſucceeded ſo well, that I receiv'd all the acknowledgment imaginable from her hands. Nevertheleſs, one of her younger Daughters being fal'n dangerouſly ill of a continual Fever with a *Delirium*; the Lady, upon the perſwaſion of a certain *Pandite*, who had been a Phyſician to the Family a great while, made uſe of his Preſcriptions, without letting me know any thing of the matter; But finding her Child grow worſe and worſe, ſhe ſent to me unknown to the *Pagan* Phyſician, deſiring my advice concerning her Daughter. It was the ninth Day, when I was call'd to her, and finding her Urine of a whitiſh colour, and the Fever very high with a violent *Delirium*, I drew from thence far different Indications to what the *Pandite* had done; and having remonſtrated to her Mother the danger of her Daughter, who was not above ſeven years of age, I order'd her to be let blood immediately. The *Indian* Phyſician hapning to come in the ſame moment, maintain'd in my preſence, that the Fever proceeding from a cold Cauſe, the young Lady would infallibly die if ſhe were let blood; but I laugh'd at the weakneſs of his Argument, and my Advice prevailing with the Childs Friends, ſhe was let blood, and I took from her head the Pepper mixt with the *Cange*, of which there was near half a pound, very finely beaten upon the Childs head; I let her, in all, five or ſix times blood, after which the Fever left her, and I conſummated the Cure by giving her 2 or 3 Purgations, contrary to the expectation of the *Pagan* Phyſician, who thought her death to have been infallible.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Diſtemper call'd, The Indians Mordechi.

THe Diſtemper call'd by the *Indians*, *Mordechi*, is properly no more, than an Indigeſtion, very frequent among the *Indians*, whoſe Stomachs by reaſon of the violence of the Heats, and the continual Sweats, are very weak, and conſequently apt to be ſurfeited; ſo that ſometimes this Diſtemper, as ſlight as it appears at firſt ſight, is very dangerous, and kills People in a few hours time, if they are not aſſiſted with proper Remedies.

Exceſs in eating and drinking, eſpecially of ſuch things as are not of an eaſie Digeſtion, eſpecially at Night is the ordinary Cauſe of this Diſtemper. Its ſigns are, ſudden Heat, pains in the Head, want of reſt, with a Fever, *Delirium*, Vomiting and Looſeneſs; the Pulſe is ſtrong and uneven, the Urine ſometimes red, ſometimes white, but always clear; Theſe ſigns are not always apparent in one and the ſame Subject, but this Diſtemper being very acute, and making quick diſpatch, it is not adviſable to ſtay till all of them appear, but by ſome of them it is eaſie to gueſs at the reſt. *Its cauſes and Signs.*

The firſt and chief Remedy to be apply'd to thoſe whom they imagine to be ſeiz'd with the *Mordechi* is, to burn their Feet; This they do with a red hot Iron of the thickneſs of a common Roaſting-Spit, wherewith they touch the Feet *The Cure.*

of

of the Patient croſs the Ankles, in that part where it is moſt callous, and hold it cloſe to the place, till the Patient begin to cry out, and ſignifie thereby that he begins to be ſenſible of the Pain, when it is taken away immediately; which done, they take a Slipper or ſome ſuch thing, and give two or three good Stroaks upon the place, where the Iron has toucht, which prevents the riſing of a Bliſter, without any further Application.

This manner of burning with an Iron, as terrible as it appears at firſt ſight, does not any conſiderable to the place where it is apply'd; and I have ſeen ſome walk as freely immediately after, as if they had not been touch'd with any thing. It is certain that this Remedy ſtops the violence of the *Mordechi*, and oftentimes cures all its Symptoms in an inſtant; and if it happen that the Fever continue ſome time after, it never proves dangerous, and is eaſie to be cur'd by ordinary Remedies.

It is alſo in theſe Fevers, that the *Indians* put abundance of Pepper in the *Cange*, which they give both inwardly to the Patients, and apply it outwardly to their Heads, as we have mention'd it before. And generally ſpeaking, it is only by theſe means and burning under the Feet, they cure this Diſtemper, without letting Blood, which would infallibly prove mortal, if it were made uſe of in the beginning of this Diſtemper. Neither do they preſcribe any Purgations (if there be occaſion for any) till after the moſt violent Symptoms are ceaſed, and that there is no further appearance of a Fever.

I don't in the leaſt queſtion, but that abundance of People will look upon this Cure, which is perform'd by burning the Feet, as ridiculous, and not fit to be taken notice of, conſidering there ſeems to be ſo very ſlender a relation betwixt the Remedy and the Diſtemper, for which it is put in uſe. I cannot deny, but that at my firſt coming into the *Indies*, I was of the ſame opinion, till being

being convinc'd of the truth of it by experience, I have ſince that time put it in practice as well upon my ſelf, as a great many others, never without good ſucceſs, when all other Remedies, which I had apply'd to ſome, in hopes to remove the cauſe of this Diſtemper have proved ineffectual.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Bloody-Flux.

DYſenteries of all kinds are contagious, not eaſie to be cur'd, dangerous, and very often mortal, not only in the *Indies*, but more frequently on Ship-board.

The *Indians* are no leſs ſubject to this Diſtemper than the *Europeans*; but the latter are not ſo eaſie to be cur'd as the firſt, by reaſon of their Debaucheries in Wine and *Aqua vitæ*, which is not ſo common among the Eaſtern Nations.

If the Dyſentery has a Fever for its Companion (which indeed it is ſeldom without) the *Pandites* give to the Patients of their *Cange*, and ſome Rice very thick boil'd, but without Salt; this they mix with an equal quantity of curded ſowre Milk, which they praiſe as the moſt ſovereign Remedy in the Univerſe againſt this Diſtemper; But I muſt confeſs that I never ſaw it made uſe of, but it prov'd fatal; they let blood in this Diſtemper and repeat it frequently; But they don't make uſe of any Purgations, nay not ſo much as of any Anodyne Clyſters, which they ſay, would encreaſe the Evil, but in lieu of them they make uſe of Aſtringents; which as they ſometimes ſtop the *Flux*, without removing the Cauſe; ſo the Patients by the violence of the Torments, are put under

under most intolerable Inquietudes, resting neither day nor night; To obviate this, they give them *Opium* very plentifully, and that without the least Preparation, sometimes ten Grains for one Dose.

It can't be deny'd but that the *Indians*, being accustomed to the use of *Opium*, they can bear a much greater Quantity than the *Europeans*; nevertheless I can testifie it, I know very few that have been cur'd by their *Opium*, as little as by their other Remedies they make use of in this case.

But if this method commonly proves pernicious to the *Indians*, it was certainly fatal to such *Europeans* as trusted themselves to the management of these *Pagan* Physicians; and I do protest to you, that I never saw any *European* who was afflicted with the Dysentery, but what died under their Hands.

I am apt to believe, that those who rightly understand the pernicious quality of *Opium*, will give credit to what I say; and it was Chiefly upon this account that I could never be prevail'd upon to follow the Method of these *Pagan* Physicians in this case; I was rather contented that they should call in those *Pandites*, and take their Remedies from their own hands, without my Approbation.

Thus it hapn'd to a certain religious Person, who during my stay on the Coast of *Malabar*, being taken dangerously ill of a Dysentery with a Fever, and finding that the Remedies which I had prescrib'd did not produce the desir'd effect, he asked my consent to call in a *Pandite*, which being done accordingly, he prescribed the good Father five or six Doses of *Opium*, mixt with Oil and *Jagre*, or *Suchar* of the *Coco's*, by which means he sent the Patient to the other World.

It was no small dissatisfaction to me, to find, that all the Remedies I apply'd in this case, did not answer the desir'd Effect, which raised in me an extraordinary desire, of finding out such a method, as might effectually answer my expectation.

I

I had obſerved among the *Portugueſes*, that they preſcribed only *Cange*, Rice, Bread, and Chalybeat-water in the *Bloody-Flux*, and that, after ſome gentle Purgations, they made uſe of *Aſtringent Medicines*, entirely rejecting the uſe of the Curds and of *Opium* of the *Pandites*. This Method I muſt confeſs, as it appears more reaſonable, ſo I thought it muſt be more ſecure than that uſed by the *Indians*.

But this not giving me all the Satisfaction I could wiſh for, in this caſe, I got at laſt, by good fortune, acquainted with a certain Perſon, who having liv'd for many years together in the *Indies*, taught me a certain Preparation, which is as eaſily taken as prepared, by the help of which, and certain Rules to be obſerved in the management of the Diet, I have cur'd a great many Perſons in the *Indies*, on Ship-board, and in *France*, after my return from the *Indies*.

It is not to be deny'd, but that the *Flux* may proceed from different Cauſes, and that therefore there ought to be a ſuitable Change to be obſerv'd, both in relation to the Remedy and Diet, but this being no difficult task for a Phyſician, who underſtands the true nature and cauſe of a Diſtemper; I am well aſſur'd, that, provided, the Patient be not too far gone, it never fails to cure any Dyſentery of what nature ſoever.

CHAP. I.

Of the Diſtemper'd Perſons, call'd by the Portugeſes, Esfalfados.

YOU meet frequently in the *Indies*, with a ſort of ſick People, call'd by the *Portugeſes*, *Esfalfados*; they are ſuch as have waſted all their natural Strength and Vigour, by the acceſſes of Debauchery with Women, which frequently happens in a Climate, whereby the continual Sweats, occaſioned by the exceſſive heats, there is a conſtant Diſſipation of our Spirits; which is evident in the *Indians*, whoſe Bodies being accuſtomed to the Climate, are ſeldom ſubject to this Diſtemper, tho' it muſt be alſo confeſs'd that they are much more moderate in this point than the *Portugeſes*.

The cauſe of this Diſtemper is, what I have alledged juſt now; Its ſigns are, great Droughts, Heats, Inquietudes, a continual Fever, with a nauſeous ſmell in the Stomach; The Pulſe beats uneven, ſometimes very high, and by and by ſo low as to be ſcarce diſcernable; Their Urine is red but clear.

This being a common Diſtemper in thoſe parts, which if treated like other Fevers, would doubtleſs prove fatal. A Phyſician therefore when call'd to a Patient, ought to act with a great deal of circumſpection, for fear of committing a miſtake, not to be repair'd afterwards, by all his Skill; For which reaſon he ought very ſtrictly to examine his Patient concerning his former courſe of Life, eſpecially if it be a young body, who perhaps is unwilling to diſcover his Faults in the preſence

ence of his Friends, or Parents. For this Fever, without duly pondering all the circumstances, may deceive the most expert Physician, I having known Examples of those that died of this Distemper, because they were but once let blood.

The chief Indication of the whole Cure consists in restoring the decayed strength and spirits of the Patient, which is best to be done by giving him Meats of an easie Digestion, and of good Nourishment; as good Jelly Broths, New-laid Eggs, and other Meats prepared with all sorts of good Gravies. Let them drink good Wine, mix'd less or more with Water, according as they were used to drink it, when they were in health; but let them by no means drink common Water or Barley Water, for fear that the abovementioned Diet should augment the Fever, it being so far from it, that it will certainly remove it.

CHAP. IX.

Of the Small-Pox.

IN the *Indies* they know no other Plague or Infectious Distemper besides the *Small-Pox*; they are as contagious there as in *Europe*, and tho' one might suppose them to be less dangerous in a Climate, where the Pores of our Bodies being always open, consequently facilitate the Expulsion of the venomous Matter, they make worse havock here than in *Europe*, by the unskilfulness of the *Pandites*, who being ignorant of the true way of assisting Nature in her efforts by proper Remedies, let her be oppress'd by the weight of the Distemper.

These Pagan Physicians used to be extream scandaliz'd when they saw us let blood and orde Clysters before the eruption of the *Small-Pox* and tho' they found the success for the most pa answerable to the intention, for which they wer put in practise, yet they could not overcome the own obstinacy so far as to follow our footste

The *Malabars* use those infected with this Di stemper more cruelly than any others of th Eastern-Nations. For they are not contented t let them lie alone without giving them the lea attendance or any other manner of assistance, f fear or an infection; but they won't even encum them in their Houses, but expose them at a goo distance from their dwelling-places, under som Tree or another. All the care they take of them is to bring them every day some *Cargo*, whic they leave near them, without taking the leas Care whether they take it or not; For they can be perswaded to touch any body that is attacted with the *Small-Pox*, for fear of catching them, till they are fully restor'd to Health, which is the reason (as it is easie to be judged) that they prov so fatal among them.

CHAP. X.

Of the Bitings of the Adders.

AMong the several kinds of Adders, which are to be found in the *Indies*, some are of so pernicious a nature, that, whenever they infect any Person, he dies in an instant, without the least hope of relief. Of this kind are the green ones, of which I have spoke before, when I treated of the Coast of *Malabar*. The Poyson which issues from

from the reſt, being not altogether of ſo quick an operation, give one ſometimes leiſure to obviate the Evil by proper Antidotes.

They make uſe in the *Indies*, of a certain Stone, which they ſay, is found in the Heads of ſome Adders, and for that reaſon is call'd by the *Portugeſes*, *Pedra de Cobre*, or Adders Stone. This they apply to the place where the Adder has fixed her Poyſon, where the Stone faſtens it ſelf, without any other help, and having ſuck'd in as much of the Poyſon, as it is able to contain, it falls off; Then they put it in Milk, where having diſcha g'd the Poyſon it had attracted before, it is apply'd afreſh in the ſame manner, as before, till ſuch time that it will not faſten no longer, which is an evident ſign, that the Poyſon is removed, and the Danger paſt.

It is obſervable, that when this Stone is put in Milk to diſcha ge the Poyſon, the Milk appears as if Excrements had been put into it, and of ſeveral Colours. I have been frequently an eye-witneſs of the ſtupendious effects of this Stone; but the worſt is, that it is a great Rarity to meet with a good one, there being abundance of Counterfeit ones, who have not the ſame Vertue.

If it therefore happen that any one be bitten by an Adder, and you have not any of theſe true Stone, at hand, the beſt way is to have that part where the Wound is, ſcarified, and by the help of Cups to draw as much Blood from thence as you can; afterwards apply to the place ſuch Remedies, as have a peculiar Vertue to attract Poyſon, from the Center of the Body to it Circumference. For which purpoſe it is convenient, to keep the Wound open for a conſiderable time, to uſe Juice of Citrons or Limons, in every thing you eat, drink Wine, and take inwardly the true Powder of Vipers, provided it may be had unadulterated. Theſe are, in my Opinion, the moſt proper Antidotes to be made uſe of, upon ſuch an occaſion.

The Poyſon of theſe pernicious Creatures being ſo volatile, and of ſo ſubtil a nature, as to be ſoon conveyed to the Heart, many times before it is poſſible to apply proper Antidotes, a great many die miſerably for want of preſent Conveniency to obviate the Evil, before it ſiezes their Vitals.

It is upon this ſcore, that we have ſeen ſome of the *Indians*, who were ſenſible of their preſent danger on ſuch an occaſion, cut off themſelves immediately that Member which they knew to be infected by the Poyſon. Of this I remember an inſtance in a certain *Naher*, during my ſtay at *Tilcery*.

This Gentleman being a little overcome by the *Tary* or Palm-tree Wine, found one of theſe ſmall green Adders, (the moſt pernicious kind of all) which he took by the Tail, and play'd with her ſo long, till ſhe found means to bite him in the Finger. The *Naher*, notwithſtanding he was in drink, being ſenſible of the preſent danger of looſing his Life, kill'd the Adder, and in an inſtant cut off his Finger.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Diſtemper, call'd by the Portugeſes, Bicho.

THE Word *Bicho*, ſignifies in the *Portugeſe* Language as much as an Earth-worm, or a ſmall Creature; beſides which the *Portugueſes* uſe it for three ſeveral ſorts of Diſtempers, peculiar to the Inhabitants of the Coaſt of *Braſil*.

The firſt is occaſioned by a certain kind of a Worm, long and pretty thick, which being engendred in the Legs, cauſes moſt cruel Pains, after

terwards very ſordid Ulcers, and laſt of all, an incurable Gangrene, if you don't prevent it in time; by opening the Skin where it lies, from whence you may draw out the Worm by winding of it gradually round a large Needle or ſmall Sticks, but very gently, for fear of tearing the Worm in pieces, in which caſe you muſt make a large Inciſion, to take out the remaining part; The Worm being remov'd, you may apply common Detergents to the Ulcer, and afterwards Cicatriſe it, after the ordinary way.

The *Bicho* of the ſecond kind is a Worm, but ſo ſmall, as it is impoſſible to be ſeen by the moſt clear-ſighted. They are in great quantities in ruined Houſes, as well as new Buildings, and among Excrements and Duſt.

They enter inſenſibly thro' the Pores of the Skin, eſpecially in the Feet, inſinuate themſelves betwixt the Fleſh and Skin, and will ſometimes ſettle under the Nails. The *Negro's* and *Braſilians*, who go bare-footed, are often troubled with them, and the *Europeans*, tho' they commonly wear Shoo's and Stockins, are not always free from this Miſchance. Theſe ſmall Worms, don't cauſe any immediate Pain; on the contrary, it is a great while before you are ſenſible of them, unleſs you carefully look upon your feet every day. But they ſoon increaſe in your Skin, and in fourteen or fifteen days time, grow as big as a Pea, and do eaſily diſcover themſelves by their black Colour. The ſafeſt way is, to take them out as ſoon as you are ſenſible of them; for the longer they remain in the Skin, the more difficult they are to be taken out; and, if they are there long enough, they will cauſe a Corruption, which produces ſuch malignant Ulcers, that I have ſeen oftentimes *Negro's*, to have the Fleſh of their Feet corrupted in ſo miſerable a manner, that the bare Bones appear'd.

It is next to an impoſſibility to avoid catching of theſe Worms: The only way is to take care not to

let them settle long in the Skin; for if they be taken in time, they are not attended with any considerable ill consequences. If they have caused any Corruption or Ulcers, they may be cur'd after the common way, after you have taken out the Worms, or have kill'd them with Tobacco-powder. Besides this, the *Portugeses*, living on the Coast of *Brasil*, are pester'd with another Distemper, which they call *Bicho*; This is an Inflamation in the Fundamental, which as it is very common, so it is no less dangerous in this Country; Heat-aches and Burning-heats in the affected part, being the constant companions of these Inflamations, which are often not without a Fever; and if neglected, produce in a few days time very malignant Ulcers, from whence this Distemper has gotten the name *Bicho*.

Such as keep these parts clean by washing them often with fair Water only, are less subject to this Evil, than such as do otherwise. As soon as you find your self siez'd by this Distemper, bath it oftentimes a day with a Decoction made of Limons, and mix with it a little Salt. You may also put with good success Slices of Limons within your Fundament, which often cures the Distemper without any more ado, if you take it in the beginning. But if it be already gone into a Corruption, they used to dilate some Gun-powder with a sufficient quantity of Rose or Plantain-Water, in which Liniment they dip some Linen-Rags, which they put in the Fundament, not neglecting to bath it before with the Decoction of Limons. Special care is to be taken, that if a Fever appear in this case, not to let blood, it having been found by Experience, that it has always prov'd prejudicial. It is much more safe to keep constant to Anodyne and Detersive Clysters, according as the Corruption or Inflammation is more or less, and to conclude the whole Cure with a gentle Purge.

FINIS.

A Supplement
TO THE
Sieur DELLONE's
RELATION of his
VOYAGE
TO THE
East-Indies.

Taken out of the
Sieur *De Rennefort's* HISTORY *of the* EAST-INDIES.

CONTAINING

A ſhort Account of the Iſle of St. Helens; Of the Iſle of Teneriffe; Of the Iſle of Ceylon; Of the Cape of Good-Hope; The Iſle of Madagaſcar: And ſome other Matters, having a near Relation to the former TREATISE.

London, Printed for *A. Roper*, at the *Black-Boy*, over againſt St. *Dunſtan's* Church, *Fleet-ſtreet*, and *D. Brown*, at the *Black-Swan* and *Bible*, without *Temple-Bar*. 1698.

A Supplement
TO THE
Sieur *DELLONE's*
VOYAGE
TO THE
East-Indies, &c.

CHAP. I.

Of the Iſle of St, Helens.

THE Iſle of St. *Helens* is ſituate under the *Torrid Zone*, at ſixteen degrees of Southern Latitude, having but one Landing-place, to wit, In that Part where the *Engliſh* have their Fort. Its Circumference is of about five Leagues, being ſurrounded with unacceſſible Rocks; You enter, or rather climb up to the Iſland, juſt near the Fort, by many Steps, near a Mile high, from whence a Soldier had broke his Neck, a few Weeks before, as he was going up, this being the only Perſon

Perſon that died there in ſix years before; The Air was extreamly wholeſome here, the heat of the Sun being allay'd by the continual Dews and ſmall Rains.

It is a very fruitful Iſland, affording good ſtore of Peaſe, Beans, Reddiſhes, Turneps, Cabbages, Anana's, Banana's, Citrons, Oranges, Melons and Pomegranates. The *Engliſh* told us, that Vines would not thrive in this Iſland. There is alſo a prodigious Quantity of Rats, who conſume all the Wheat and Rice that is ſow'd. They have great plenty of Rabbits. They have ſeveral times tranſported ſome Horſes thither, but they grew ſo wild in a little time, that they would let no body come near them; and if they were purſu'd and driven into a Corner, they would rather precipitate themſelves from the Rocks that ſurround the Iſland, into the Sea, than ſuffer themſelves to be catch'd.

There are alſo good Patridges, and ſome other ſorts of wild Fowl; ſo that they enjoy here all the Conveniencies of Human Life, were it not for theſe Rats, which being their only redoubtable Enemies, the *Engliſh* endeavour by all means poſſible, to extirpate from this Iſland, which belongs to the *Engliſh Eaſt India* Company. The Inhabitants live upon Biſcuit, Oil, and Salt-Beef, beſides what their own Grounds furniſh them withal. Moſt of them have their ſettled Habitations in the Iſland, and only come at certain times, in their turns, to do duty in the Fort.

This Iſland affords a very delightful Proſpect at a great diſtance at Sea, by reaſon of the vaſt height of the Rocks, which appearing at nine or ten Leagues diſtance, ſeem to out-brave the force of the whole Ocean.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

A Description of the Isle of Teneriffe.

THE Isle of *Teneriffe* is about eighteen Leagues long, and ten broad. The Principal Fort, which lies under the eight and twentieth degree, has four Bastions, which commands the adjacent Town, call'd *Vera Cruz*, where is the safest Landing in the whole Island.

Towards the North on the Sea-side, there are three other small Forts, and on the South-side another Fort, built in the nature of a Castle with round Towers. Betwixt the Sea-side and the Town, there are two small Forts, which defend the Passage that leads to the City. There are in the place three Monasteries, belonging to the *Jacobines*, *Carmelites* and *Austin* Friars, as many Nunneries, and a Cathedral very handsomly built.

About two Leagues from *Lagona*, there issues out of a Mountain a very large Spring, on both sides of which are very high Trees, who by the thickness of their Leaves, keep the Sun-beams from heating the Water, which is extreamly cool near the Spring. The circumjacent Hills were stor'd with Orange, Citron, and Pomegranate Trees, the Fruits of which cover'd the Grounds where they stood, on the foot of the Mountain, is seen a very pleasant Wilderness, near one side of which, the Water of the Spring fell from the descent of the Hill, with a pleasing noise, and gathering below in a Channel, run with an easie current for a League and a half thro' the adjacent Plains. From hence it was by a large Aqueduct,

about

about half a League in length, conve d till within two hundred Paces diſtance of t. , which was furniſhed with freſh Water by o very large Ciſterns with Cocks for the uſe of the Inhabitants. There is alſo near the City u a Hill a ſmall Lake, ſurrounded with other Hills, where the Cattle belonging to the Inhabitants are furniſhed with Water.

The People of Quality in the Iſle of *Teneriffe*, are very obliging; But the Vulgar, are here, as all over *Spain*, very proud and lazy, there being ſcarce a Handycrafts-Fellow, but what has his great Sword on his ſide, whether at home or abroad; and will rather ſtarve at home, or at the beſt rather be contented with Pulſe and Roots, than go to fetch it from abroad, there being great ſtore of Wild-Fowl here. The Women wear Veils, but have a way of ſquinting through it with one eye.

The Products of Teneriffe.

Their Wheat is not unlike the Turkey Wheat. Malvaſier Wine they have in great plenty. A whole Pipe coſt commonly not above twenty Ducats. They pay ſeventeen Reals for Cuſtom when it is exported, ſo that in all it does not amount to above fourſcore and nine *French* Livers; A Pipe containing four hundred and fourſcore pints of *Paris* meaſure, which is above a hundred *Engliſh* Gallons: They have here great plenty of Money, for which reaſon your Foreign Merchants Trade hither, with very great advantage.

The chief Commodities to be vended here, are, Swords, Piſtols, Knives, Combs, Cloths, Clokes, Black and Grey, Broad Hats, Ribons and Linen-Cloaths.

Juſt oppoſite to *Santa Cruz*, there is another Harbour, which they call *La Rota*, the reſt of this Iſland being environ'd by unacceſſable Rocks. The Famous *Picque* of *Teneriffe*, which is two Leagues diſtant from *Lagona*, is 47812 Feet high. The top of it is never without Snow.

CHAP.

CHAP III.

Of the Cities of Pernamboucq and Olinde on the Coaſt of Braſil.

THe City of *Pernambouc̃q* is built upon a Point of Land, having on one ſide the Ocean, and on the other a ſmall branch of the Sea, which they call the River *Sallee*. Its figure is Circular, containing not above three hundred edifices, which deſerve the name of well built houſes, the reſt being rather cottages, not above one ſtory high. The Pariſh-Church ſtands in the Center of the Town. *The City of Pernamboucq*

There is a ſmall Iſland, which being ſeparated by the abovementioned Branch of the Sea, from the City, is joyned to it by a long narrow Bridge ſuſtained by forty five Arches, whereof ſome are of Stone, the reſt of Wood, the laſt are built for the conveniency of the Tide, and the firſt to ſerve as a ſolid foundation of the whole Fabrick. It is called St. *Anthony*'s Iſland, it contains about a hundred Houſes, beſides three Monaſtries; one belonging to the *Recollects*, which is a fine ſtructure, the other to the *Jeſuits*, and the third to the *French Capucines*.

There is all along the Coaſt of *Braſil* a vaſt tract of Rocky Mountains, which run all along the Southern Coaſt of *America* even as far as the Streights of *Magellan* being above ſeven hundred Leagues in length; They are called the *Recif* in their Language.

This *Congeries* of Mountains has its large Breches in ſeveral places, which moſt of them make con-

convenient Harbours, as all *Pernamboq*, which is counted one of the beſt Ports in all *America*.

Forts near Fernambouq.

At the entrance of this Port, you ſee two very ſtrong Forts, one of which is built upon ſome of the Rocks of the *Recif*, lying Perpendicular with the ſurface of the Water at High-Tide.

Juſt on the point of Land, upon which is the City of *Pernamboaq*, oppoſite to that of the *Recif* is a Fort-Royal, Surrounded with very ſtrong Palliſadoes. Two other Forts are Erected on the Land ſide, for the defence of the City, one of which lies on the Weſt, the other on the South ſide of the Town.

The City of Olinda.

About a League and a half North from *Fernambouq*, is the City of *Olinda*, formerly a very handſome City, approaching in bigneſs to the City of *Orleans* in *France* before it was ruined by the *Hollanders*. It was built upon four Hills, which afford a very delightful proſpect. There are as yet remaining a few goodly Houſes, but the ruins of the old ones are ſufficient teſtimonies of its former luſtre. The remains upon one of theſe Hills ſtanding to this day the houſe belonging to the *Jeſuits*, which has coſt a Hundred thouſand Pounds building. Beſides which, there are ſeveral other Monaſteries belonging to the *Benedictines*, *Capuchines*, the *Carmelites* and *Grey-Friars*.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Isle of Ceylon, *and the* Forts *the* Dutch *are Possess'd of in that Island.*

THE *Hollanders* have several Colonies in the Isle of *Ceylon*, among which the Cities of *Portugal* and *Colombo* are the chiefest. *Portugal* lies in a very convenient Bay, about three Leagues distant from a very high Mountain which appears at Sea in the shape of a Pique, like that of *Teneriffe*, and serves as a guide to the Mariners. Near the City is a very regular Fort, which defends the entrance of the Harbour. *The City of Portugal.*

To the South of *Portugal*, betwixt that City and *Colombo*, there is another goodly Plantation upon an Eminence near the Sea-side, called *Barberin*.

About twenty Leagues distant from *Portugal* is the City of *Colombo*; it's situate in a very fair plain, near the Sea-shore, being surrounded with a vast number of fine Trees, which afford a very delightful Prospect. Just by is a very large Castle very considerable for its strength. Besides which they are Masters of *Negombo* and *Japhnepatan*, two very considerable Cities, and have Fortified all the Western, Nothern and Southern Coasts of this Island; as for the Eastern parts, they have, as it seems, neglected them, because thereabouts grows but little Cinnamon. *The City of Colombo.*

The *Portugueses* had formerly in their Possession several Forts in this Island, which the *Dutch* have taken from them, and Demolished them. The

two choiceſt were called *Tinkemale* and *Battecalo*, ſituate betwixt the ſeventh and eighth Degree of Northern Latitude.

Battecalo. The Laſt of theſe two is ſituate upon a River diſemboguing in a very fair Bay, where there is very ſafe riding at Anchor for Ships, who may without any danger enter the River which is both very large and deep. On the point of this Bay there might be built a Fort, which would lie very convenient to Command the Bay.

I am well aſſured that the King of *Ceylon* would be willing enough to beſtow this tract of ground upon a Foreign Prince, in caſe they would aſſiſt him againſt the *Dutch*, who export the Cinnamon in prodigious Quantities, without paying any Cuſtoms, under pretence that they having been at great Expences to deliver that Iſland from the *Portugueſes*, they ought to keep ſuch Cities and Forts as they have taken from the *Portugueſes*, and (which by virtue of a Treaty made with the King of *Ceylon* they were to deliver into his hands) in their poſſeſſion as a pledge for their money till it be repaid, and that in the mean while they take the Cinnamon on diſcount of the intereſt.

There might eaſily a correſpondence be ſetled betwixt *Battecalo* and the City of *Candie*, the Reſidence of the King of *Ceylon*, being ſituate in the very Center of the Iſland, about two days journey from *Battecalo*, and as many from *Colombo*.

Not far from the City of *Candie*, towards the ſide of *Battecalo*, there is a very fine Wood of Cinnamon Trees, which hitherto has eſcaped both the hands of the *Portugueſes* and *Dutch*, as being ſo near the Reſidence of the King. But it is moſt probable that the *Dutch* do not think it worth their while to put themſelves to the charge, of ſending a conſiderable Force at ſuch a diſtance, the Weſtern parts alone abounding ſo much with Cinnamon, that from thence all the World may be furniſhed ſufficiently.

The King of *Ceylon* has ſeveral times offer'd the

Wood

ood to Sale to any foreign power that would rniſh him with a good Sum of Money, he being ne of the richeſt, becauſe the *Dutch* are Maſters the beſt Commodities of his Country, which ey take away without paying any thing for it. is Cinnamon Trade might very well turn to acunt here, if it were put into the hands of the *ench*, whereas now the *Hollanders* Monopolize s Commodity, which is no where to be found, t in the Iſle of *Ceylon*. Tho' there are not a few, o are of opinion, that the *Dutch* would not put emſelves to ſuch exceſſive Expences, unleſs they d ſome other proſpect in view beyond the Cinmon Trade.

CHAP. V.

Deſcription of the City of Cochin.

THE City of *Cochin* was formerly a very large City, but the *Hollanders* having burnt down all the Suburbs and one half of the City, ve encloſed the ſame now with a very regular rtification, containing Nine Baſtions, whereof ven are on the Land-ſide, two upon the River. ere is ſtill remaining a very ſtrong Tower built merly by the *Portugueſes*, which ſerves as a Cae to the City.

There is an Artillery of three hundred Pieces of nnon, as well of Iron as Braſs in *Cochin*, a hun- *The City of* d whereof are ready mounted upon the Baſti- Cochin. . The Garriſon is ſeldom above three hundred ong, compoſed of *Dutch* Soldiers, which conſiing the large compaſs of the Fortifications is a ſlender defence, in a place where it may well queſtioned, whether the Inhabitants are altoge-

two choiceſt were called *Tinkemale* and *Battecalo*, ſituate betwixt the ſeventh and eighth Degree of Northern Latitude.

Battecalo. The Laſt of theſe two is ſituate upon a River diſemboguing in a very fair Bay, where there is very ſafe riding at Anchor for Ships, who may without any danger enter the River which is both very large and deep. On the point of this Bay there might be built a Fort, which would lie very convenient to Command the Bay.

I am well aſſured that the King of *Ceylon* would be willing enough to beſtow this tract of ground upon a Foreign Prince, in caſe they would aſſiſt him againſt the *Dutch*, who export the Cinnamon in prodigious Quantities, without paying any Cuſtoms, under pretence that they having been at great Expences to deliver that Iſland from the *Portugueſes*, they ought to keep ſuch Cities and Forts as they have taken from the *Portugueſes*, and (which by virtue of a Treaty made with the King of *Ceylon* they were to deliver into his hands) in their poſſeſſion as a pledge for their money till it be repaid, and that in the mean while they take the Cinnamon on diſcount of the intereſt.

There might eaſily a correſpondence be ſetled betwixt *Battecalo* and the City of *Candie*, the Reſidence of the King of *Ceylon*, being ſituate in the very Center of the Iſland, about two days journey from *Battecalo*, and as many from *Colombo*.

Not far from the City of *Candie*, towards the ſide of *Battecalo*, there is a very fine Wood of Cinnamon Trees, which hitherto has eſcaped both the hands of the *Portugueſes* and *Dutch*, as being ſo near the Reſidence of the King. But it is moſt probable that the *Dutch* do not think it worth their while to put themſelves to the charge, of ſending a conſiderable Force at ſuch a diſtance, the Weſtern parts alone abounding ſo much with Cinnamon, that from thence all the World may be furniſhed ſufficiently.

The King of *Ceylon* has ſeveral times offer'd this Wood

Wood to Sale to any foreign power that would furniſh him with a good Sum of Money, he being one of the richeſt, becauſe the *Dutch* are Maſters of the beſt Commodities of his Country, which they take away without paying any thing for it. This Cinnamon Trade might very well turn to account here, if it were put into the hands of the *French*, whereas now the *Hollanders* Monopolize this Commodity, which is no where to be found, but in the Iſle of *Ceylon*. Tho' there are not a few, who are of opinion ,that the *Dutch* would not put themſelves to ſuch exceſſive Expences, unleſs they had ſome other proſpect in view beyond the Cinnamon Trade.

CHAP. V.

A Deſcription of the City of Cochin.

THE City of *Cochin* was formerly a very large City, but the *Hollanders* having burnt down all the Suburbs and one half of the City, have encloſed the ſame now with a very regular Fortification, containing Nine Baſtions, whereof ſeven are on the Land-ſide, two upon the River. There is ſtill remaining a very ſtrong Tower built formerly by the *Portugueſes*, which ſerves as a Caſtle to the City.

There is an Artillery of three hundred Pieces of Cannon, as well of Iron as Braſs in *Cochin*, a hundred whereof are ready mounted upon the Baſtions. The Garriſon is ſeldom above three hundred ſtrong, compoſed of *Dutch* Soldiers, which conſidering the large compaſs of the Fortifications is but a ſlender defence, in a place where it may well be queſtioned, whether the Inhabitants are altoge- *The City of Cochin.*

ther at their devotion, considering that the *Indians*, the *Mestices* and *Portugueſe* Roman Catholicks, who without doubt would be willing enough to ſhake off the yoak, are ſix to one of the *Dutch*.

There is ſtill a titular King, a native of the Country at *Cochin*, in whoſe name all publick buſineſſes are tranſacted, theſe people having ſo ſtrong an inclination to a Monarchical Government that it is impoſſible, to raſe out the impreſſion they have received from their Anceſtors concerning the Royal Authority.

The *Dutch* took *Cochin* from the *Portugueſes* in the year 1662, and perceiving that the King, that then was, ſhewed more Inclination for their Enemies, than for them, they found means to put him to death with three of his next kindred. Two Brothers had the good fortune to eſcape their hands.

The Eldeſt retir'd to *Carnopoly*, about four days journey diſtant from *Cochin*, and his Brother ſought for refuge at *Goa* among the *Portugueſes*, who gave him an allowance of four hundred Livers a Month.

The Eldeſt, whoſe name was *Godolme*, was the rightfull Heir of the Kingdom, but the Prince to whom he was fled for ſhelter was not in a condition to reeſtabliſh him in his Throne, neither could the *Portugueſes* pretend to reſtore him, who had embraced their Protection, unleſs they could re-take *Cochin*, and drive the *Hollanders* from thence, which they were not in a condition to attempt, theſe Princes were fain to quit their claim.

How the Dutch became Maſters of Cochin.

To ſatisfie the common People, the *Dutch* Eaſt-India-Company gave one *Montavy* the Title of King of *Cochin*, whom they gave an allowance of a Crown a day, wherewith he was fain to live as contented as he could in his Palace near *Cochin*.

The Streets of this City are very large and handſome, the Houſes built of ſtone after the *Portugueſe* Faſhion, with fair Balconies. At the end of each of the Capital Streets are croſs Streets, and in the Center of the City a very large Market place, the ordinary Rendezvous of the Garriſon.

Of

Of twenty three Churches which were built by the *Portugueſes*, there is no more than one left in the hands of the Roman Catholicks, belonging to the *Grey-Friars*. The high Altars and all the Chappels are finely gilt, and beautified with Pictures. The Convent which was deſigned for forty Friars, runs to ruin, there being but one left now of all the reſt, who moſt of them took refuge at *Goa*.

This Church faces a very large Square, on the other ſide of which is the Governour's houſe built at the end of an Alley of Coco Trees, planted by the *Dutch*, ſince their being Maſters of the City.

The Church which formerly belong'd to the *Jeſuits* is now dedicated to the Divine Service of the *Dutch* Inhabitants, but that which bore the Name of St. *Peter*'s-Church is turned into a Magazine.

Towards the Sea ſide, are to be ſeen the ruins of that Famous Church called *Noſtra ſenhora de la ſavida*, and nearer to the Fortifications, the Foundation of one deſigned to be much bigger than the other. The reſt are entirely demoliſhed, and the *Dutch* have employed the ſtones of theſe Churches as of the beſt houſes, towards making up their Fortifications, which are fac'd with a kind of a red ſtone, extreamly hard, which they fetch from a neighbouring Rock.

In the time of the *Portugueſes*, there were two very ſtately Fountains in the City which have been ruined by the *Dutch*, who make now uſe of Well Water only, which is here pretty good.

Every thing is Sold here at an extraordinary cheap rate; you buy a tolerable good Cow for a Crown, a good Hog for half a Crown, a Gooſe for four Pence, and a Pullet for two Pence, Rice and very good white Bread at the rate of a Penny *per* Pound.

ther at their devotion, considering that the *Indians*, the *Mestices* and *Portugueses* [illegible] an Catholicks who without doubt would be willing enough to shake off the yoak, are six to one of the *Dutch*.

There is still a titular King, a native of the Country at *Cochin*, in whose name all publick businesses are transacted, these people having so strong an inclination to a Monarchical Government that it is impossible, to raise out the impression they have received from their Ancestors concerning the Royal Authority.

The *Dutch* took *Cochin* from the *Portugueses* in the year 1662, and perceiving that the King, that then was, shewed more Inclination for their Enemies, than for them, they found means to put him to death with three of his next kindred. Two Brothers had the good fortune to escape their hands.

The Eldest retir'd to *Carnopoly*, about four days journey distant from *Cochin*, and his Brother sought for refuge at *Goa* among the *Portugueses*, who gave him an allowance of four hundred Livers a Month.

The Eldest, whose name was *Godolme*, was the rightfull Heir of the Kingdom, but the Prince to whom he was fled for shelter was not in a condition to reestablish him in his Throne, neither could the *Portugueses* pretend to restore him, who had embraced their Protection, unless they could re-take *Cochin*, and drive the *Hollanders* from thence, which they were not in a condition to attempt, these Princes were fain to quit their claim.

How the Dutch became Masters of Cochin.

To satisfie the common People, the *Dutch* East-India-Company gave one *Montavy* the Title of King of *Cochin*, whom they gave an allowance of a Crown a day, wherewith he was fain to live as contented as he could in his Palace near *Cochin*.

The Streets of this City are very large and handsome, the Houses built of stone after the *Portugueſe* Fashion, with fair Balconies. At the end of each of the Capital Streets are cross Streets, and in the Center of the City a very large Market place, the ordinary Rendezvous of the Garrison.

Of

Of twenty three Churches which were built by the *Portugueſes*, there is no more than one left in the hands of the Roman Catholicks, belonging to the *Grey-Friars*. The high Altars and all the Chappels are finely gilt, and beautified with Pictures. The Convent which was deſigned for forty Friars, runs to ruin, there being but one left now of all the reſt, who moſt of them took refuge at *Goa*.

This Church faces a very large Square, on the other ſide of which is the Governour's houſe built at the end of an Alley of Coco Trees, planted by the *Dutch*, ſince their being Maſters of the City.

The Church which formerly belong'd to the *Jeſuits* is now dedicated to the Divine Service of the *Dutch* Inhabitants, but that which bore the Name of St. *Peter*'s-Church is turned into a Magazine.

Towards the Sea ſide, are to be ſeen the ruins of that Famous Church called *Noſtra ſenhora de la ſavida*, and nearer to the Fortifications, the Foundation of one deſigned to be much bigger than the other. The reſt are entirely demoliſhed, and the *Dutch* have employed the ſtones of theſe Churches as of the beſt houſes, towards making up their Fortifications, which are fac'd with a kind of a red ſtone, extreamly hard, which they fetch from a neighbouring Rock.

In the time of the *Portugueſes*, there were two very ſtately Fountains in the City which have been ruined by the *Dutch*, who make now uſe of Well Water only, which is here pretty good.

Every thing is Sold here at an extraordinary cheap rate; you buy a tolerable good Cow for a Crown, a good Hog for half a Crown, a Gooſe for four Pence, and a Pullet for two Pence, Rice and very good white Bread at the rate of a Penny *per* Pound.

CHAP. VI.

Some Particulars concerning the Cape of Good-Hope; *of the* Dutch *Fort at* Table-Bay, *and of the Bay of* Saldaigne.

Inhabitants near the Cape of Good-Hope.

THE Inhabitants near the *Cape of Good-Hope*, call'd in their Language *Cafres*, or *Hautentottes*, are all black, both Men and Women go naked, only covering their privy Parts, with a piece of an Oxes-hide. It is very rare to meet here with a Savage who has above one Testicle, which is always the left, the right being taken out soon after they are born, this Ceremony being used among them, as Circumcision is among the *Mahometans*. The Chiefest among them wear a kind of a little Cloak, made out of the Skin of Beasts.

They look upon Blackness as a great Perfection, and happy is he who is Master of a good old black earthen Pot or Frying-pan, the out-side of which serves them to blacken their Faces; which afterwards they beautifie, (tho' in a most barbarous manner) by making deep impressions in it with their Nails, in which they put Brick-dust. Their common Food is the Entrails of Beast. You seldom meet any of them, without good store of raw Tripe about them of all sorts of Beasts, which they look upon as the best Dainty.

They all lead a Vagabond life, roving up and down in the Fields in the day-time, towards night they

they retire to the Mountains or Foreſts, where they have their Huts, covered with the Hides of Beaſts, near which they keep Fires all night long. There are not the leaſt footſteps of Religion to be found among them, unleſs that they ſeem to ſhew a particular reſpect to the Fire, when the Sun do's not appear: it is next to an impoſſibility to imagine the barbarity of this Nation, and how little relation their manner of living has to the Cuſtoms of other Nations, who have received the leaſt tincture of Civil Society.

Table-Bay is near twelve Leagues in Compaſs, the Country round about being extreamly fertile and beautiful. There is very ſafe riding at Anchor here for Ships, which lying under a high Shoar, are on all ſides protected againſt the violence of the Winds. Our Ships rid here at ſix Fathoms depth. Table-Bay.

Nevertheleſs is this Bay at certain Seaſons peſter'd with Hurricanes, which they call *Raphales*, and prove ſometimes dangerous, to ſuch Ships as are ſurpriſed by them in the Bay.

The *Dutch* had formerly a Fort here of four Baſtions, which defended the entrance of the Bay; it was very ſtrong, being well palliſado'd with a deep Ditch round about it, well provided with Cannon which commanded the Road; The Commander in chief, and the Factor general uſed to live within this Fort, but ſince they have built another Royal Fort of five Baſtions, being all fac'd with ſquare Stone, the other has been demoliſhed, and the Seat of the Governour, and ſome other of their principal Men has been tranſplanted likewiſe from thence to this place. *The* Dutch *Fort.*

About two Leagues from the Sea-ſide, there is a very fine and richly furniſhed Houſe belonging to the *Dutch East-India* Company, with a very fair Garden belonging to it, where you might ſee all ſorts of Herbs and Puiſe, and among the reſt Cabbages of a prodigious bigneſs. Here were Olive-trees full of Olives, very fine Apples of Dutch East-India Houſe.

divers kinds, *Bon Chretien* Pears, Orange and Chesnut-trees, all of them either in Blossom, or stock'd with Fruits. About two Acres of Ground were encloted, and planted with Vines, and the Grapes did not want above a fortnight or three Weeks to come to perfection. We met with a few Bunches in this Vineyard, which being pretty ripe, we tasted of them, but could not give an exact Judgment of their goodness; but those who had drunk of the Wine made out of these Grapes, assured us, that both in taste and goodness, it came near to the Rhenish Wine.

Very good Grapes.

All round about this House, and from thence quite down to the Sea-side, we saw nothing but *Dutch* Plantations, the owners whereof held their Lands from the *Dutch East-India* Company, paying only some small yearly Quit-Rent; besides which, they were under an obligation to furnish the Company with a certain Quantity of Wheat at such a price as they should judge reasonable, and to truck the Products of their Grounds for such *European* Commodities as they stood in need of, and are imported there by the *Dutch East-India* Company. They are also forbidden to buy any thing from the Natives of the Country, for ready Money, because they should not diminish their ready Cash; but this precaution seems superfluous, because these Savages will truck a Mutton or Cow for a piece of roul'd Tobacco of the same length as the Beast

Dutch *Plantations.*

Bay of Saldaigne

The Bay of *Saldaigne* having been founded, and visited by Orders from the Commander in Chief of the *Dutch-Fort* at *Table-Bay*, they reported that there was very good Anchorage there, and great store of Fish; that on shoar they had seen Fallow-Deer, and multitudes of wild Fowl and Rabbits. That the Sea-Wolves, being thereabouts to be catch'd in great numbers, might prove a profitable Commodity by reason of their Skin, and the Oil that is drawn from their Flesh. They could not get sight of any of the Savages there. That

the

the worst inconveniency seems to be the difficulty there was of getting fresh Water, there being but one small Spring near the place, where they could come to an Anchor, all the rest being six Leagues distant from thence; and that there was scarce any Wood thereabouts.

Islands in the Bay.

They found and visited five Islands within the Bay, among which, as they judged, two might be fit to be cultivated, and to be stock'd with Inhabitants and Cattle, provided there could be found or digg'd Springs of sweet Water. The other three were so barren, as to be only a proper receptacle for Cormorants and other birds of Prey.

CHAP. VII.

Of the arrival of the Sieur de la Haye, *Vice-Roy of the* East-Indies, *for the most Christian King in the Isle of* Madagascar, *and* Mascareigne.

THE Sieur *De la Haye*, of whom frequent mention has been made in the foregoing Treatise, being constituted Viceroy of the *East-Indies* by His most Christian Majesty, came to an Anchor with ten of the King's Ships, near *Fort Dauphin* in the Isle of *Madagascar*, towards the latter end of *November*. On the fourth of *December*, a Throne being placed near the Gate of the Fort *Dauphin*, the Sieurs *de Greteloup*, Lieutenant General in the *East-Indies*, *De la Rationere* Marshal de Camp, and the Sieurs *de Charmagou* and *la Case*, with the rest of the Marine Officers, having taken their respective Places, the Sieur *de la Haye*'s Patent being read in their presence, by virtue of which he was Constituted Vice-Roy over the *Indies*.

Arrives at Madagascar.

dies, in the King of *France*'s Name, with a full Power to administer Justice, and exercise all other Acts belonging to the Government in all places under the King's Jurisdiction (even not excepted the Ecclesiasticks) all there present took the Oath of Allegiance to the King, and that of Fidelity to the Sieur *de la Haye*. This done, he caused immediately a General Amnesty to be published, in which were also included the Natives of the Country, promising absolute Pardon for all what was past, and exhorting all His Majesty's Subjects in those Parts, to leave the Service of Foreigners, and return into the Pay of the *French East-India* Company, under pain of Death.

Is acknowledged as Vice-Roy.

Then arising from the Throne, he constituted the Sieur *de Charmagon*, Lieutenant-General in the King's Name, and the Sieur *de la Case*, Major of the Island, of which he took possession in the King's Name, into whose hands the *East-India* Company had resign'd it, by reason of the mismanagement of their Agents and Officers.

The Sieur *de la Haye*, whose Authority was not limited as the former Governours had been, who could not undertake any thing of moment without the approbation of the Directors and the Council, being resolved to bring under the King's Obedience the Neighbouring places, proposed to the Sieurs *de Charmagon*, and *de la Case*, to attack *Remousaye*, who being the next Neighbour to the *French*, had refused to do Homage to him.

He had hitherto been an Ally of the *French*, but having lately married his Daughter to *Ramilange*, their mortal Enemy, the Sieur *de la Haye* thought it most advisable to thwart the Design of this new Alliance by an open Rupture.

For which purpose, having demanded from them all the Arms they formerly had received from the *French*, and such Fire-locks as they had lately bought from a *Dutch* Ship, they sent word, that they were resolved not to part with their Arms, as long as they had any Life left them.

The

The Sieur *de la Haye*, having got together a Body of seven hundred *French*, and six hundred *Madagascarians*, besieged *Remousaye* in his Village, who behaved himself with great Bravery, and repulsed the *French* with considerable Loss in several Attacks; And finding himself not in a Condition to resist the Fury of his Enemies, he found means to make an honourable Retreat to a place where he could not be pursu'd but with a great deal of difficulty. *Attacks the Natives without Success*

The most are of opinion, that the ill Success of this Enterprise was to be attributed to the Jealousie there was betwixt the Sieur *de la Haye*, and the Sieur *de Charmagou*, the last of which not brooking the Affront of being Commanded in a place, where he had been Chief before, without question rendred the whole Design abortive.

The Sieur *de la Haye*, having been convinc'd by experience that all his Industry, Policy, and absolute Power stood him in little stead in a place, where there was a Faction of a contrary Interest, who directed all their Actions for a far different End from his Intentions, he thought it most advisable, to leave the management of this Island to those, who had contracted a habit of commanding there, long before his arrival in those Parts.

For which purpose, having call'd together all his Officers and others that were come along with him from *France*, he ordered them to embarque on board the Ship under his Command, with whom he set sail for the Isle of *Mascareigne*.

Thus was the Isle of *Madagascar*, about which they had made such glorious Projects in *France*, entirely abandoned by the King's Forces, and not long after by the Company, there being scarce any left of the *French* Nation, but a few of the most antient *French* Inhabitants, and some Missioners, who resolving to stay behind, were afterwards, for the most part massacred by the Natives, few of them escaping into *France*. *Leaves Madagascar.*

The

Comes to an Anchor *in the Isle of* Mascareigne.

The Sieur *de la Haye* came to an Anchor near the Isle of *Mascareigne*, directly opposite to the *French* Plantation, call'd St. *Denis*, on the first of *May*, and tarried there till towards the latter end of *June* following. In the mean while he caused the General Amnesty and other Declarations which he had brought with him from *France*, to be published, among which, there being one against spoiling the Game, under pain of Death, he ordered a certain *French* Gentleman, who had been catch'd a Hunting, to be ty'd to a Tree, in order, as it was supposed, to have him shot to death. But judging the terror of Death to be a sufficient Punishment for his Crime, he order'd the Fusileers that were to do the Execution, to discharge their Fusees without Ball, which being done accordingly, the poor Gentleman was sav'd for that time; but it seems Death had appear'd to him in so terrible a shape, that he had frightned him out of his Life, he dying a few hours after he was taken from the Tree.

The Sieur *de la Haye* finding his presence no further necessary in *Mascareigne* took on board of his own Ship, the Sieur *de Renaud*, who had commanded there in Chief before, and having committed the whole Management of Affairs to one *Hure*, a Creature of his own, he set sail for *Suratte*.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

The Taking and Loss of St. Thomas *by the* Sieur de la Haye.

THE Sieur *de la Haye*, after some stay at *Suratte*, set sail with the Ships under his Command to the Coast of *Cormandel*, and to the Isle of *Ceylon*. Coming near St. *Thomas* under pretence of some Robberies and other Enormities committed against the *French*, but in effect to make himself Master of a Place, which might serve for a safe Retreat to those of his Nation, living in those parts, he made a descent in the Isle of St. *Thomas*, and soon made himself Master of the principal City, belonging to the *Mahometans*. They being resolved to draw out the Thorn, that stuck so close in their flesh, and which they were not without reason afraid, would soon be converted into an impregnable Fort, if they gave him leisure to effect it, they soon after attack'd, and closely besieg'd him with all the Forces of the whole Island, in hopes to recover their Loss; But the Sieur *de la Haye*, who knew the Importance of the Place, being resolv'd not to part with it upon easie Terms, defended himself with so much bravery, that the Infidels gain'd but little ground; Thus having endur'd the Siege with an unparallell'd bravery for the space of two years, and being reduc'd to the last Extremity for want of Provisions, he was at last forced to capitulate, and return'd from thence in a *Dutch* Ship, to *France*, where he afterwards behaved himself with great bravery upon several occasions, and being

Attacks St Thomas.

Takes it.

Loses it again.

being made Lieutenant-General, was kill'd in an Engagement near *Thionville*.

CHAP. IX.

Of the City of Suratte, *its Inhabitants, Traffick, and what else is remarkable thereabouts.*

Its bigness THE City of *Suratte* in the Kingdom of *Gusuratte*, under the Jurisdiction of the Great *Mogul*, comes in bigness near to *Roan* in *France*; its Inhabitants are *Indians*, some of whom are *Mahometans*, some *Pagans*. Besides which there are *Inhabitants* *Persians*, *Arabians*, *Turks*, *Armenians*, *French*, *English*, *Portugueses*, *Dutch* and several other *European* Nations, who have setled themselves here for the conveniency of Commerce. There are among the other several Sects of the Pagans, some who call themselves *Persis*, who being descended from the race of the Ancient *Persians*, that were driven from their native Country by the *Mahometans*, do in Imitation of their Ancestors, Adore the Fire to this day.

The Braman. The *Pagan* Priests or Doctors are called *Bramans*, some among them pretend to some knowledge in Philosophy. They are clad in Cotton of a light reddish colour, but so full of slashes and cuts that they appear half naked. We saw one march at a certain time thus through the streets, who being followed by a great number of Women, some among them who seemed to be more devout than the rest, would run before him, and kneeling down take hold

hold of his Privy parts to cure them, as we were informed, of their Barrenneſs.

The *Banjans* are *Pagans* who apply themſelves chefly to trade.

The City of *Suratte* is Surrounded with a ſtrong Brick Wall twelve foot thick, each Gate being defended by two Towers. The Houſes of the common People, are built only with Canes and Branches of the Palm Tree; Thoſe of the Richer ſort are of Wood and ſtone, but at the beſt not above two ſtories high, flat on the top with Terraſſes, adorned with flowers and water-works, for the better conveniency and diverſion of its Iahabitants, eſpecially among the *Mahometans*. Their Houſes have very few windows towards the ſtreets, moſt of them looking into the Court, they being extravagantly jealous of their Wives, for fear they ſhould be too much taken with ſtrangers, of whom there is here always a great number of all Nations. *Houſes of Suratte.*

They are no leſs careful of their Treaſure, for which purpoſe they have, as they have in *Perſia*, ſecret deep wells, which being covered very artificially with large ſtones, and ſtrengthned with thick Iron Bars, they hide in them all their moſt precious movables, over which they put their Beds, and make them their ordinary ſleeping places.

At one end of the City of *Suratte* upon the very Banks of the River called *Tapty*, you ſee a very fair Caſtle with four large Towers of Free-ſtone, with a broad Ditch always full of Water. It has a very good Garriſon, no body being permitted to enter it but thoſe belonging to the Garriſon. Every hour in the day and night, they ſound the Trumpet. The Governour has no dependance on the Governour of the City, and never remains in the ſame ſtation above three years, when he is re-called by the Great *Mogul*. They are ſo careful in preventing any body from approaching near the Caſtle, that they keep conſtant Centries at fifty paces diſtance round about it, for that purpoſe. The Prince *Sevagi*, who has ſeveral times attack'd and *The Caſtle of Suratte.*

Plun-

Plundered the City of *Suratte*, could never make himself Master of this Castle.

The Civil Officers at Suratte.

The chief Secretary, who depends immediately on the *Great Mogul*, and is entrusted with all the Registers and Accounts of what is imported at *Suratte*, of which he sends from time to time Copies to Court, is the next in Dignity to the two Governours to wit of the City and Castle. There is also a *Mufti*, whose Office is to take cognisance of all Religious concerns; A *Cadi* for the interpretation of the Law; A Judge Criminal, who is invested with an Authority to punish Criminals, nevertheless under this limitation, not to inflict a Capital punishment upon any without giving an Account of the nature of the Crime to the *Great Mogul*, and receiving his approbation.

When he appears abroad he is surrounded by his Archers well Armed; he is Captain of the night Watch and Patroles round the City, every Night from nine till three in the Morning. He ought to be responsible for all Robberies committed within the Precincts of this great City, but it is very rarely known that he gives satisfaction for any, very few of the Inhabitants daring to encounter him upon such an occasion. The Provost who is to take care of the Circumjacent Country on the same account, is also liable to make satisfaction for all Robberies committed upon the High-ways, but he so closely follows the footsteps of the Judge Criminal in this point, that he seldom makes any reparation to the losers.

The Dress of the Indians.

The *Mahometans* all keep their Heads shaved, but the *Pagans* look upon their hair as their chief Ornament. All the Subjects of the *Great Mogul* of what Religion soever, wear Turbants and Waistcoats not unlike our Cassocks over their shirts. The *Mahometans* make use of streight Drawers, which reach down to their Ancles, the *Pagans* wear a kind of a Petticoat; neither of them trouble themselves about Shooes or Stockings, unless that some of them wear Sandals not unlike our Slippers, which

which, among the richer sort, are finely embroidered with Gold. When they go abroad they wrap about them a kind of a Toilet in the nature of a Cloak; some of which are very rich, and amount to a great price.

The *Mahometan* Women wear very fine Wastcoats under their Shifts, which are made of Muslin, and reach only to the Waist; round which they wrap a piece of Stuff, which comes down quite to their Feet, one corner of it turning upwards all along the Back, over the Head.

Some of these Ladies, who are of a freer Carriage than the rest, make use of the same Dress with the Men, except that their Smock-Sleeves, come but just to the Elbow, their Arms being for the rest adorn'd with Bracelets of Diamonds, and Gold, and Silver Locks, and Chains, which they also wear round their Ankle-bones; they seldom walk without Pattins, because they judge it a great advantage to appear tall. They haveHoles both in theirEars and Nostrils, in which they put Rings. They wear also many of them on their Fingers, and among the rest, one with a small Looking-glass in it, which serves them to contemplate themselves.

The Pagan Women go with their Faces uncovered; but the *Mahometans* never without a Vail. The *Indian* Women are generally very neat, but especially in their Hair, which are always very fine, and dress'd with rich Perfumes.

The *Pagan* Women, but especially among the *Parsis*, are much more careless in their Dress than the *Mahometans*, but they exceed them in the richness of their Jewels, their Necklaces, and Bracelets; they wear also a kind of Cornets upon theirHeads,are for the most part very handsom,and extraordinary agreeable in Conversation, which is so Charming, that they seem to be made for the enjoyment of Love.

I don't know any place where Heremophrodites are more common, than at *Suratte*, they are *H. remophradites.*

obliged to wear beſides their Female Dreſs, a Turbant, for diſtinction's ſake.

All the Burying-places are without the Walls of *Suratte*; Thoſe belonging to the *French*, *Engliſh*, and *Dutch*, are ſurrounded with Brick-Walls; The *Mahometans* have their Sepulchres in an open Field without any encloſure, and are ſometimes in form of a Pyramide, ſometimes of a Cupola, made of Plaiſter or Brick; the worſt ſort being of a ſquare figure of Stone, not unlike thoſe which are near *Arles* and *Niſmes* in *France*.

Their Sepulchres.

The *Pagan* Clergymen have their ſeparate Burying-places, their dead Carcaſſes being not to be burnt, no more than thoſe of Children, that die under two years of Age. The reſt of the *Pagan-Indians* are burnt after their Deceaſe, after they have been well waſh'd in the River *Tapty*, which they look upon as ſacred.

Such Wives as do not burn themſelves with their deceaſed Husbands, are not regarded among the *Pagan-Indians*, becauſe they have betray'd their weakneſs in ſhunning Death; wherefore they always remain Widows, unleſs they renounce their Religion, and turn either *Chriſtians* or *Mahometans*.

The Parſis.

The *Parſis* neither burn, neither interr their dead Bodies; they lay them upon an Iron-Grate, and thus expoſe them to the Sun, till their Fleſh being conſum'd, the Bones fall through the Grate into the Hole that is underneath the Grate. Theſe *Parſis* have no Temples, every Fire-place being their Altar, where they pay their Devotion.

The *Mahometans* have ſeveral goodly *Moſques* in *Suratte*, beſides which they have many others in the circumjacent places, which, tho' entitled with the names of *Moſques*, are no more than ſo many Arches with a Hole in them towards the ſide of *Mecha*, and a ſmall Ciſtern near it, for the Conveniency of bathing.

The

The *Pagan* Temples are all without the City; tho' some of the richer sort, by the powerful Intercession of good Presents, obtain leave to have private ones in their Houses; It is in these Temples they exercise their Devotion, where they adore and bring their Offerings to their idols, which sometime, resemble some living Creatures, but for the most part are very strange and ridiculous Postures, the Offerings serve for the maintainance of the *Bramans*.

A large Ciſtern near *Surratte*.

Without one of the Gates of *Suratte*, there is a great Tanke or Ciſtern of sixteen Angles, containing in compass two thousand Paces; it is pav'd at the bottom with Freestone, having at every Angle, a pair of Stairs to go down into it, except three which are reserv'd for watering-places. This Ciſtern is during the rainy Season, fill'd with Water, which being conveyed thither by a Canal, formerly supply'd the whole City with Water, till of late years, the Inhabitants are more commodiously furnished with it from five very large and fine Wells. In the very center of this Ciſtern is a magnificent Structure of Freestone, whither you must go to in a Boat.

On the same side of the City, where this Ciſtern is, but at some miles distance, is the Princesses Garden, so call'd, because it belongs to the Sister of the *Great Mogul*; it has several fine Chappels, beautified with Walks on both sides.

The ſacred Tree.

About a Musket shot from thence, is to be seen that Tree, call'd by the *Pagan Indians*, *The sacred Tree*, of such a bigness, that its Branches spread two hundred and fifty Paces round. The *Banians* have a particular Veneration for this Tree, and adorn it with Banners; under its shadow is a *Pagan* Temple, resembling a Grotto, dedicated to a certain Idol, which they call, *The Mother of Mankind*. At the Gate, there is constantly attending a *Braman*. who receives the Offerings, and marks the Fore-heads of such as come to pay their Devotion, with a red Stroke.

All round about *Suratte* are many large Wells, of about 36 Foot Diameter, for the conveniency of Paſſengers to ſquench their Thirſt, provided with very commodious Steps. They draw the Water out of theſe Ciſterns or Wells in great quantities, by Oxen, who perform this ſervice by the help of certain Wheels; The Water being afterwards by ſmall Channels or Ditches, conveyed all over the neighbouring Grounds, renders them very fertile, ſo that they bear Wheat, notwithſtanding the violence of the heat of the Climate; and it ſeems not improbable, that the like Invention might be put in practiſe in the Iſle of *Madagaſcar*, with the ſame advantage.

How they water their Grounds.

Gardens near Suratte.

The delicious Gardens about this City, are the moſt delightful in the World, affording among other Fruits of all ſorts, great ſtore of Grapes, nevertheleſs they don't make any Wine here, becauſe both the *Mahometans* and *Pagans*, rather admire the *Tary*, or Palm-tree Wine, which is altogether like the ſame which is drawn at *Cape-Verd*.

All the Ships coming to *Suratte* out of the Territories belonging to the *Great Mogul*, as all other *Mahometan* or *Indian* Veſſels enter over the Bar of the River *Tapty*, ſix Leagues from *Suratte*, as all the *European* and other *Chriſtian* Veſſels come to an Anchor in the Port of *Sovaly*, at five Leagues diſtance from the City. All Ships are viſited by the Commiſſioner-General of the Cuſtom-houſe, aſſiſted by his inferior Officers; you pay two and one half *per Cent.* for all coin'd Silver or Gold, the *Mahometans* and *Indians* pay five *per Cent.* Cuſtom for all Merchandiſes, but the *Chriſtians* no more than four *per Cent.*

The Port of Sovaly.

As you go from *Sovaly* by Land to *Suratte*, you croſs a moſt delicious Champion Country, where there is great plenty of good Paſtorage, till you come to a Ferry-boat, which tranſports you to the other ſide of the River. There are ſcarce any Houſes at *Sovaly*, unleſs a few for the conveniency of

of foreign Seamen: Besides which, there are here three great Factories, to wit: of the *French*, *English* and *Dutch East-India* Companies, each of which are distinguished by their Banners of their respective Nations, which are to be seen on the top of their Houses. But when any *European* Ships arrive in this Port, the *Persians*, *Indians*, *Armenians* and *Turks*, plant here their Tents or Booths in such numbers, as to give it the resemblance of a very handsom Fair.

The City of *Suratte* may well be accounted the Staple of the *Indies* and all *Asia*, and may contend for the Superiority for its Commerce, with any City in the World. For, here they trade with Pearls, Diamonds, Ambergreese, Civet, Musk, Gold, Silk, Stuffs, Callicoes, Spices, Indigo, and in short, all the Commodities, which, are brought thither from all parts of the World.

CHAP. X.

Of the Empire and Riches of the Great Mogul.

THE Empire of the *Great Mogul*, call'd otherwise *Indostban*, is bordered on the East and West, by the Rivers *Indus* and *Ganges*, the Mountains of *Zayatay* on the North, and the Great *Indian Peninsula*, as far as *Cape Camroin* to the South. All the petty Kings and Princes of this *Peninsula*, from *Suratte*, as far as *Cananor*, are tributary to him.

The City of *Agra* is the Capital of all *Indostban*, and the largest and most populous in all the *Indies*; it is situate under the 20th degree. The Castle of *Agra*

The City of Agra

Agra is but at ſome diſtance from the fair River *Camroin*, betwixt which and the Caſtle, there are certain places appointed for the exerciſing of Troops, for the Combats of Elephants, and for ſuch other Sports as the *Great Mogul* does divert himſelf with at certain times.

Its Caſtle. Within the Precinct of this Caſtle is the *Royal* Palace, which has three diſtinct Courts, each of them embelliſhed with fine Portico's and Galleries richly gilt, where the *Omrats* or Lords, the Officers of the Court and of the Guards, have their Lodgings.

Behind this there are ſeveral other moſt magnificent Pallaces, which are very pleaſantly ſituated near the River ſide. To be ſhort, *Agra* infinitely exceeds *Suratte*, its Market-places, *Moſques*, Temples, Tombs, Gardens and *Bagnio*'s, being much more magnificent in all reſpects.

Where the Great Mogul keeps his Reſidence. The *Great Mogul* does not at preſent keep his Reſidence at *Agra*, but at *Dely*, four Leagues further from *Suratte* than *Agra*. He there keeps his Court, which for its magnificence exceeds all others in thoſe Parts; his Palace is half a League in compaſs, where is to be ſeen his Throne, ſo Famous in the *Indian* Hiſtories, being compoſed of what is moſt valuable and precious in the *Indies*, which ever ſince the Reign of the *Great Tamerlain*, has been deputed by his Succeſſors, to the preſent *Great Mogul Auren Zebe*, (who deduces his Pedigree from that Great Warrior) for the beautifying of this Throne, to render it the moſt accompliſhed in the World. The *Great Mogul* wears upon his Arm a Diamond, of an ineſtimable Value, being as big as a Pullets Egg.

Diamond-Mines. This Diamond was ſtoln out of the Diamond-Mines belonging to the King of *Biſnagar*, betwixt *Tonguin* and *Pegu*, where every day are 20000 Men at work. The King reſerves all the beſt Diamonds for his own Uſes, which are not to be ſold. The beſt of thoſe we have in *Europe*, being only look'd upon as inconſiderable, are ſold to the *European*

ropean Merchants. Such Diamonds as are abroad, and exceed the common sizes are all stoln, as the above-mentioned Diamond was, belonging to the *Great Mogul*, which weighs two hundred fourscore and ten *Mangetins*, each *Mangetin* being five Grains.

The *Great Mogul* sets aside every day two hours for publick Audiences, and dispensing of Justice to his Subjects, in the presence of the Great Lords of his Court, who stand by with their Hands cross their Stomachs. His standing Forces are always three hundred thousand Horses, of which fifty thousand are his Guards. The rest are divided in the several Garrisons, under the Jurisdiction of their particular Governours, who never have above ten thousand Men under their Command, and are to assemble upon the first Summons from the *Great Mogul*, at the Rendezvouz, were he sometimes Musters all his Forces, consisting of 30000 Horse. Their Infantry is very inconsiderable.

At the *Great Mogul*'s Court (as indeed in all others in the *Indies*) nothing is to be done without Money; The best and most accepable Complement you can make to the Courtiers here, is, to bring your Presents along with you, when you are admitted into their presence. There is no Nation but what is welcome to them, provided they make use of the Gold Key, which indeed, opens a free Passage to all, in most Courts in *Europe*.

The Arms used by the Subjects of the *Great Mogul*, are; Swords, Ponyards, Bows and Arrows, Javellins and Pistols. The Infantry is provided with Piques and Muskets. They also make use of Armours and Head-pieces.

Before ever the *Great Moguls* kept their Court at *Agra* or *Dely*, their Residence were at *Lahor*, under the 30th degree of North Latitude. Besides the Ruins of a large and magnificent City, the Royal Palace remains entire to this day.

All the way betwixt *Agra* and *Lahor* (which is above a hundred and fifty Leagues) the Country is planted with Trees near the Road side, which appears like one Ally of so many Leagues.

Besides the Provinces of *Gusuratte*, *Agra*, *Dely* and *Lahor*, the *Great Mogul* has sixteen more under his Jurisdiction, each of which may pass very well for a Kingdom. The Province of *Cachenjire* excels all the rest for its pleasant Situation, but as to its Revenues, it is less considerable than any of the rest: The whole yearly Revenue of the *Great Mogul*, amounts to three hundred and fifty Millions of Livres *per Annum*.

In the Territories of the *Great Mogul*, there are Elephants, Rhinoceros's, Camels, Dromedaries, Bouflers, Horses, Mules; Mutton, Rabbits, Hogs, Lions, Tigers, Leopards, Panthers, Dogs, Apes; all sorts of Birds of Prey, Peacocks, Pullets, Pidgeons, Patridges, Parrots, and all sorts of wild Fowl. The Grounds are generally fertile; the Men are very dextrous and ingenious at any thing they undertake, and the Women very handsome and complaisant. The Cities are for the most part, very pleasantly situated, their Market places and Squares very convenient, their Gardens and Buildings most magnificent; especially their publick Structures, which are erected either by their Princes or rich Merchants, who generally are of the Race of the *Banians*. The whole Country is full of publick Inns for the conveniency of Foreigners and other Travellers, where they may be accommodated with every thing, that a plentiful Country can afford for the conveniency of Mankind.

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

Of the Musk, and from whence it comes.

THE Musck which is sold at *Suratte* is brought thither from *Tonquin* and *Bengalle*, from whence it is Transported into *Europe*; they put it up in Leaden Boxes, notwithstanding which it loses a third part in weight: But its true Origine is neither in *Tonquin* nor *Bengalle*, but in the Kingdom of *Betton*. This Kingdom is under the 42th Degree, about 300 Leagues North from the Mouth of the River *Ganges*, which disembogues into the Sea of *Bengalle*, being surrounded on all sides with unaccessible Rocks. The King of this Country, whom they call *Geudonfrain*, is a Soveraign Prince, who has no dependency on the *Great Mogul* or any other King, living always in Tranquility, by reason of these high Mountains, which serve them as a Bulwork against any Attempts of the Enemies. The Inhabitants are all of a white Complexion, very tall, have large and flat Noses, and for the rest, are a very simple People. They seldom Travel beyond the compass of their own Country, unless it be a few among them who Trade to *China*, but they never come within the Territories of the *Great Mogul*, and they suffer but very few of his Subjects to Trade among them. It is the general Opinion, that this Country of *Betton* is the only in the World which produces the Creature that furnishes us with that Perfume called Musk. It is Transported from thence through the Kingdom of *Bengalle*, into the Country of the *Great Mogul*,

The Kingdom of Betton.

Mogul, into *Persia*, the *Red Sea*, *Turkey*, and *Europe*. And on the Eastern-side, into *Tartary*, *China*, and *Japan*.

How they Catch this Creature.

The Creature that bears the *Musk* is not unlike a She-Goat; The Inhabitants catch them a Hunting, and shoot them with Arrows. Sometimes they dig Holes and thus catch them in the Trap. They have also another way of entangling them in Nets, and so knock them on the head; For they fasten very large Nets round the Woods where they know them to resort in whole Troops; which done, they make a noise with a certain Instrument, called by the Inhabitants, *Gomene*, which having a sound most like our Bells, these Creatures are thus frightned and catch'd in the Nets.

Both Males and Females have betwixt the Flesh and Skin, just under the Navel, a certain Bag or Bladder of a Semicirculer Figure, one part being joined to the Flesh, which being full of an Unctious Substance, is sometimes bigger and plumper, sometimes less and flatter; These Substance is these that we call Musk.

How Musk is gathered.

Great care must be taken in gathering this Perfume not to break the Bladder or Vessel that contains it, for fear of loosing part of so precious a Commodity. To prevent which, they commonly cut some small part of the Flesh where it adjoins to it, out with the Bag, which, after it becomes dry, is easily separated from it, when it appears like a Ball and one entire Bag, if it be otherwise, they suppose it to be Adulterated. They have a way of sewing up the Slit so artificially, that it is very difficult to be discerned.

CHAP.

CHAP. XII.

Some Propositions made by the Sieur de Rennefort *for the Improvement of the French* East-India *Company.*

HAving already shew'd the true Causes, which in all Human Probability ruin'd the Trade of our *East-India* Company in the Isle of *Madagascar*, and entirely lost us these Colonies, which were of such consequence to us, I think it my Duty to propose some means by which this Company may be settled upon a more firm Foundation and promise it self better success for the future.

First of all, I lay this down as a Fundamental Rule, That both the *East* and *West-India* Companies are to be join'd into one, that so being but one and the same. both their Stock and Forces may be united, and consequently be rendred more Powerful, the better to defend themselves against the Attempts of their Ennemies, who being Envious at their Succes, will not in all likelihood meet with the same Advantage against them when they find them to act with united Counsels and Purses, than they might if their Interests are separated. *East and West-India Companies to be join'd.*

All of what Degree soever should have free admittance to this Company: I would have some of the Prelacy, many of the Nobility and Magistracy, have considerable Shares in it. For the rest, They should endeavour to make such as have had

had considerable Commands both by Sea and Land, the richest Merchants and Citizens of *Paris*, *Roan*, *Lyons*, and the other chief Cities of the Kingdom, Members of this Society.

There ought to be distinct Offices settled, one for the Management of the Political Part, the other for Traffick; each of them under the Direction of a President and Commissioners, who being Men of Sense, and such as have been in the *Indies* before, ought to have their Voices, and take Cognizance of all Matters relating to their respective Offices of the Company, who ought to provide them with a competent yearly Salary. The Lords of the first, and of the most Illustrious Families of *France* should be constituted Generalissimo's, one for the *East*, the other for the *West-Indies*. These ought to derive their Authority, and full Power to Command in Chief from the King, without controul, in all such Places as are Dependent from the said Company, and all the Directors, and other Agents, who are entrusted with the Management of Affairs in *Persia*, both the *Indies*, *China*, and *Japan*; and finally, all such Officers as have any Commissions on account of the said Company, beyond the Borders of *Europe*, ought to receive their Orders from these Generalissimo's.

What Generals are to be chosen.

The Persons chosen for the discharge of so great a Trust, ought to be such as have signalized themselves by their great Actions, and are Endowed with Moderation, Justice, Constancy, Valour, Piety, and such other Qualifications as are requisite for the discharging their Office, in a station of so much consequence to the whole Nation.

Persons of a Noble Extraction and equally Qualified with such Endowments, when strengthened with so great a Character, are most suitable to the Genius of the *French* Nation, who living under the Jurisdiction of a great and vertuous Prince at home, don't without Reluctancy submit to the Commands of others, who have scarce any title to their Greatness, than perhaps bare chance, and are more

more beholding for it to Fortune than their own Merits. We ought in this Point to follow the footsteps of the *Portugueses*, who have found their Viceroy's in the *Indies*, (who are always chosen out of the Noblest Families of *Portugal*) prove very advantageous to their Affairs.

I would have the Sea-Captains to be chosen for that Service, of betwixt 35 and 45 years of Age; If they be much older, their frequent Trials and Hazards of the Seas, makes them more timerous than they ought to be; whereas young People are more daring, and consequently much more proper to undertake those Hazards which must needs attend new Discoveries and unknown Countries.

I take it for granted, that there are few places in those parts, were this Company strengthned and established under the Protection of *Lewis the Great*, may not establish themselves, either by the Consent of the Inhabitants or force of Arms; wherefore I judge it advisable to establish Colonies on the *African* Coast, about 600 Leagues distant from one another at fartherest, and among the rest to take care that one may be settled as near as possibly can be near the *Cape of Good Hope*; Some there must also be established in *America*, but especially on the Coast of *Brasil*. It would also be very convenient to make our selves Masters of one of the Islands under the *Torrid Zone*, near the *African* Coast; where care must be taken to build a good Fort for the security and conveniency of such as from time to time should be sent thither from *France*, the better to inure them by degrees to the Sea-Air and the Hot Climate.

All these Places will be of great service at one time or other to the *French* Ships in their Voyages to the *East-Indies*, it being unquestionable, that one of the main Inconveniencies in those long Voyages, proceeds from the want of convenient Harbouring where to refresh themselves; and to seek for a place of Retreat among Strangers is very chargeable, and seldom granted but under very strict

ſtrict Limitations, and conſequently ought not to be relied upon, nor to be made uſe of but in caſe of neceſſity.

Theſe places will alſo afford another conſiderable advantage, which is, that ſuch Perſons that have lived there for ſometime, may be carried with much better proſpect to the *Indies*, than theſe, who but lately were brought out of *Europe*, foraſmuch as they being already accuſtomed to the heats of the Climate, their conſtitution muſt needs be more agreeable to the Climate of the *Indies*.

I would adviſe to carry to the *Indies* no other but Secular Prieſts, the reſt being generally Ambitious andtoo much addicted to their own Intereſts, and always intermeddling with State-Affairs, and ſuch other Matters as have not the leaſt affinity with the Character they ought to bear in the World.

I would have this Company take this for a Maxim in their Colonies: *One Nation, one Religion.* The *Dutch* mixed with the *French*, and the *Hugonots* with the *Catholicks*, did never live in a good Union. We are obliged for this to the Piety of *Lewis le Grand*, that in *France* there is now but one, and that the true antient Religion; neither ſee I the leaſt reaſon, why the *French* ſhould have any occaſion to make uſe of ſtrangers in their Colonies in the *Indies*. I am well aſſured that the *French* are alone in a capacity to live under what Climate ſoever; They Inhabit a Country ſurrounded by the *Spaniards*, *Portugeſes*, *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, who have eſtabliſhed themſelves under the *Torrid-Zone*, in the *Indies*, and in *America*.

To give the *French* their due; there is not a more Civiliz'd Nation in the World, their Manners and Converſation being look'd upon as moſt agreeable to Introduce themſelves in all places. Beſides which they are very Populous, Brave and Daring, which makes them have an eaſie acceſs wherever they come: I appeal to experience, the kind Reception they met with in the Empire of the *Great Mo-*

Mogul, of *Calicut*, *Siam*, and other places in the *Indies*, of late years, are so many convincing demonstrations, that these Princes received them in their Territories with a more than ordinary satisfaction.

Care ought to be taken that some Persons may be sent into *Japan*, to undeceive that Prince, concerning the wrongful opinion the *Japoneses* are prepossess'd with in prejudice of the Catholick Religion. And all opportunities ought to be courted to get footing in this, as well as the *Chinese* Empire.

But it ought to be observed, that the persons intrusted with these Negotiations in these two Empires, as well as in the other parts of the *Indies*, ought to be men of Experience and Authority: These, as well as all other publick Affairs of Consequence, ought not to be left to the management of Merchants; as it is in *Holland*, where Merchants have a great share in managing Affairs of State, and the Courts of Justice, and consequently are better qualified for such business than those of *France*.

Care ought to be taken that from time to time, Envoy's may be sent to those parts, who may relieve one another; and that they may be provided with good Yearly Salleries which must be paid them exactly, without being pinch'd in their Allowances by those who have the management of the Treasury in their hands. For if Persons in such a Station find themselves neglected, they will be sure to lose no opportunity to retrieve themselves at any rate.

It is also absolutely necessary for the Company, to have a Certain City both in the *East* and *West-Indies*, which lying, as near as can be, in the Center of the *French* Colonies, must be the residence of the Generalissimo's, each in his respective place. The Cities ought to be of an Advantagious situation, both in respect of their Fortifications and the conveniency of their Harbours.

The Isle of *Madegascar* ought to be considered as the chief place of Retreat for such Ships of the Com-

Company as Sail to the *East-Indies*. I am absolutely of opinion, that the first project made in *France* concerning that Island, ought not to be laid aside, but is to be pursued to all its intents and purposes. For besides that, it is not for the Honour of *France* thus to abandon an Enterprise, which they look'd upon as so advantagious to the Nation; The situation of this Island, its Products and Riches, are sufficient Invitations for us to establish our Colonies among them.

It ought to be taken into Consideration, that this Island lies betwixt the two *Indies*, there is as good a Road near *Fort-Dauphine*, and in the Bay of *Antogil*. Beef there is in such plenty, that we have taken forty Thousand Oxen at a time, after we had defeated one of their *Grands*. Wild-Fowl, Fish, Fruits, Grapes, Honey and Wax it produces in great abundance, and the very Mountains bring forth good store of Rice. Their Waters are excellently good, and the Ground is very Rich and Fruitful. There is not the least question, but that if the Grounds were carefully cultivated they would produce very good Wheat, and the Grapes might be brought to maturity. But if it were otherwise, Wheat may be easily Transported thither from *Suratte*, from the Coast of *Malabar* and *Coromandel*, where it is very Cheap. The defect of good Wine might be easily supplyed from the *Canary* Islands, where it costs not above four Pence a Pint, and a Pint considering its strength, will go further than a Quart of *French* Wine; besides that, this Wine gows better by keeping, it being much finer after it has lain four years, than it was at the first. It would also be no difficult matter to transport thither of our *Grave* Wine, *Persian* and *Goat* Wines, and as much Brandy as they have occasion.

There is scarce any Commodity which the *Europeans* are Masters of in *Africa*, *America*, and *Asia*, but what you meet with in the Isle of *Madagascar*; They have Pepper, a sort of Nutmegs, and Clove-Trees,

Trees, all sorts of Gums, Spices, Sugar, Tobacco, precious Stones, Silver and Gold.

Riches of Madagascar.

I cannot be perſuaded, that what the Natives tell us is true; to wit, that what Gold they have, was brought into the Iſland by ſome Ships which Caſually came near that ſhoar, whereof ſome periſhed thereabouts; there being ſcarce a Man or Woman ſo mean, but what have ſome Golden Ornaments about them; not to mention here the Treaſures hoarded up by their *Grands*, which they never touch but in caſe of the greateſt extremity; and ſeems to be a convincing argument, that there are ſome Gold Mines in this Iſland.

The Sieur *de la Caſe* was not ignorant of this advantage, and Monſieur *de la Milleray*, was ſo well convinced of the Riches and true Value of the Products of this Iſland, that he would never part with his right, while he lived.

The Sieur *de Caron* got once into his poſſeſſion a piece of Amber-Greeſe, weighing Eighteen-Ounces. There is a Prodigious quantity of Silk and Cotton in the Iſland, and yet theſe are the chief Commodities, which are brought out of the Territories of the *Great Mogul*, and of fourteen other Kings, his Tributaries, who all muſt be courted by great Preſents to allow the Exportation of theſe Commodities.

As for the Air of *Madagaſcar*, it is very wholeſome and pure, witneſs thoſe of its Inhabitants who arrive to a great age, it being common among them to ſee ſome of a Hundred and Twenty years of Age. It cannot be deny'd, but that it has not proved ſo agreeable to the *French* conſtitution, but if the matter be duly weighed, it will appear, that this proceeded more from the change of Diet, and from their carleſneſs in not keeping their Stomachs warm, than from any other cauſe; For I have made this obſervation, that thoſe born under a cold Climate, if tranſported into thoſe parts, ought not to neglect that point, as they tender their health and lives.

There is one objection to be made, to wit: That several other Nations, who have taken a view of the Isle of *Madagascar*, never shew'd any Inclination to Plant their Colonies here; But this I think derogates nothing from the true value which ought to be put upon this Island. For it is possible, that these Nations who are less powerful than the *French*, being before settled in many other places, found themselvss not in a capacity to Conquer an Island, which is the biggest in the whole World.

Why other Nations never settled in this Island.

The *Portugueses* have their Settlements in the *Indies*, and the Ports of *China*. The *Dutch* in the Isle of *Ceylon*, and the *Molucees*, and in short in all other places in the *Indies*, where the *Portugueses* had establisshed themselves before. The *English* have their Forts on the *Malabar* Coast, at *Coromandel*, and several other places in the *Indies*, where they Traffick with less charge and inconveniency, than in a place which they were first to be possess'd of by force of Arms.

The re-establishment of the *French* in the Isle of *Madagascar*, ought to be committed to the management of a Person, who by his Merits and long Experience has acquired a great Reputation abroad; This being a point of that nicety, and such a nature, where one man by his Conduct may be able to do more than a thousand others who act without prudence.

The first thing the *French* have to do after their Landing, is to re-fortifie the Fort *Dauphine*, which they ought to look upon as the Capital of their Colonies here, and must be the residence of the Governour, by reason of the temperature of the air, and its convenient situation, which is on the Point of *Madagascar*.

The Conquest of this Island is not so difficult as some have Imagined, the *Grands*, (or Lords) of the Country, being divided among themselves by so many different Interests, that the most Powerful

ful among them is not in a capacity to bring one hundred part of the Inhabitants in Arms. Their Arms having no comparison to ours, they are so frightened at our Fire-locks, that we have seen 160 *Frenchmen* Force one third part of the Isle to do homage to them. *Dian Manangve*, who being one of their Principal Lords, and the only person that had got an insight into the *French* Affairs, is now dead; and their Rebellion chiefly carried on by his advice against the *French*, ought to serve them as a precaution for the future, not to admit any of their *Grands* into their Councils, and to let them have any knowledge in the Military Art.

The *Madagascarians* are naturally jealous of their Liberty, Rebellious, Mistrustful, and Revengeful, seldom forgetting an injury. It will be therefore the Duty of a Governour to take such measures as may be most effectual to curb their Insolency, and especially so to clip their wings for time to come, as to put them beyond all probability, to execute their vengeance and cruelties upon their Conquerers.

FINIS.